

---

# AMS

*Release 0.8.5*

Jinning Wang

Jan 31, 2024



# AMS MANUAL

<b>1</b>	<b>Getting started</b>	<b>3</b>
1.1	Package Overview	3
1.2	Installation	3
1.2.1	New to Python	3
1.2.2	Extra support package	4
1.2.3	Develop Install	4
1.2.4	Updating AMS	6
1.2.5	Uninstall Multiple Copies	6
1.2.6	Troubleshooting	6
1.3	Input formats	6
1.3.1	AMS xlsx	7
1.3.2	PSS/E RAW	7
1.3.3	MATPOWER	8
1.3.4	PYPOWER	11
1.4	Test cases	15
1.4.1	Summary	15
1.4.2	How to contribute	15
1.5	Verification	15
1.5.1	DCOPF Verification	15
1.6	License	17
1.6.1	GNU Public License v3	17
1.7	Quick install	17
<b>2</b>	<b>Examples</b>	<b>19</b>
2.1	Simulate	19
2.1.1	Import and Setting the Verbosity Level	19
2.1.2	Run Simulations	20
2.2	Manipulate the Simulation	23
2.2.1	Manipulate the Simulation	24
2.2.2	Disable the Constraints	29
2.2.3	Alter the Config	32
2.3	Inspecting Models	34
2.3.1	List all models and routines	34
2.3.2	Check routine documentation	35
2.3.3	Data Check	37
2.4	Case I/O	38
2.4.1	Input	38
2.4.2	Output	40
2.5	Interoperation with ANDES	40
2.5.1	Dispatch	41

2.5.2	Convert to ANDES	41
2.5.3	Interoperation with ANDES	43
2.6	Multi-period Dispatch Simulation	45
2.6.1	Load Case	45
2.6.2	Regional Design	45
2.6.3	Multi-period Dispatch Base	46
2.6.4	Solve and Result	47
2.7	Output Simulation Results	48
2.7.1	Import case and run simulation	48
2.7.2	Report to plain text	49
2.7.3	Export to CSV	50
2.7.4	Cleanup	51
<b>3</b>	<b>Development</b>	<b>53</b>
3.1	System	53
3.1.1	Overview	53
3.1.2	Models	54
3.1.3	Routines	54
3.1.4	Optimization	54
3.2	Model	55
3.2.1	Parameters	55
3.2.2	Variables	55
3.2.3	Model	55
3.2.4	Examples	56
3.3	Routine	58
3.3.1	Routine data and model	58
3.3.2	Optimization model	69
3.3.3	Data mapping	78
3.4	Examples	79
3.4.1	DCOPF	79
3.4.2	RTED	82
<b>4</b>	<b>Release notes</b>	<b>83</b>
4.1	Pre-v1.0.0	83
4.1.1	v0.8.2 (2024-01-30)	83
4.1.2	v0.8.1 (2024-01-20)	83
4.1.3	v0.8.0 (2024-01-09)	84
4.1.4	v0.7.5 (2023-12-28)	84
4.1.5	v0.7.4 (2023-11-29)	84
4.1.6	v0.7.3 (2023-11-3)	84
4.1.7	v0.7.2 (2023-10-26)	84
4.1.8	v0.7.1 (2023-10-12)	84
4.1.9	v0.7.0 (2023-09-22)	84
4.1.10	v0.6.7 (2023-08-02)	85
4.1.11	v0.6.6 (2023-07-27)	85
4.1.12	v0.6.5 (2023-06-27)	85
4.1.13	v0.6.4 (2023-05-23)	85
4.1.14	v0.6.3 (2023-05-22)	85
4.1.15	v0.6.2 (2023-04-23)	85
4.1.16	v0.6.1 (2023-03-05)	85
4.1.17	v0.6.0 (2023-03-04)	86
4.1.18	v0.5 (2023-02-17)	86
4.1.19	v0.4 (2023-01)	86

<b>5</b>	<b>Routine reference</b>	<b>87</b>
5.1	ACED . . . . .	87
5.1.1	ACOPF . . . . .	87
5.2	DCED . . . . .	88
5.2.1	DCOPF . . . . .	89
5.2.2	ED . . . . .	90
5.2.3	EDDG . . . . .	93
5.2.4	EDES . . . . .	95
5.2.5	RTED . . . . .	98
5.2.6	RTEDDG . . . . .	101
5.2.7	RTEDES . . . . .	103
5.2.8	RTEDVIS . . . . .	105
5.3	DCUC . . . . .	107
5.3.1	UC . . . . .	108
5.3.2	UCDG . . . . .	111
5.3.3	UCES . . . . .	114
5.4	DED . . . . .	117
5.4.1	DOPF . . . . .	117
5.4.2	DOPFVIS . . . . .	119
5.5	PF . . . . .	121
5.5.1	DCPF . . . . .	122
5.5.2	PFlow . . . . .	122
5.5.3	CPF . . . . .	123
5.6	UndefinedType . . . . .	123
<b>6</b>	<b>Model reference</b>	<b>125</b>
6.1	ACLine . . . . .	125
6.1.1	Line . . . . .	125
6.2	ACTopology . . . . .	126
6.2.1	Bus . . . . .	127
6.3	Collection . . . . .	127
6.3.1	Area . . . . .	127
6.3.2	Region . . . . .	128
6.4	Cost . . . . .	129
6.4.1	GCost . . . . .	129
6.4.2	SFRCost . . . . .	129
6.4.3	VSGCost . . . . .	130
6.4.4	DCost . . . . .	130
6.5	DG . . . . .	130
6.5.1	PVD1 . . . . .	131
6.5.2	ESD1 . . . . .	131
6.6	Horizon . . . . .	132
6.6.1	TimeSlot . . . . .	132
6.6.2	EDTSlot . . . . .	133
6.6.3	UCTSlot . . . . .	133
6.7	Information . . . . .	133
6.7.1	Summary . . . . .	134
6.8	RenGen . . . . .	134
6.8.1	REGCA1 . . . . .	134
6.9	Reserve . . . . .	135
6.9.1	SFR . . . . .	135
6.9.2	SR . . . . .	135
6.9.3	NSR . . . . .	136
6.9.4	VSGR . . . . .	136

6.10	StaticGen . . . . .	137
6.10.1	Notes . . . . .	137
6.10.2	Parameters . . . . .	137
6.10.3	Variables . . . . .	138
6.10.4	Parameters . . . . .	139
6.10.5	Variables . . . . .	140
6.11	StaticLoad . . . . .	140
6.11.1	PQ . . . . .	140
6.12	StaticShunt . . . . .	140
6.12.1	Shunt . . . . .	141
6.13	Undefined . . . . .	141
6.13.1	SRCost . . . . .	141
6.13.2	NSRCost . . . . .	142
6.14	VSG . . . . .	142
6.14.1	REGCV1 . . . . .	142
6.14.2	REGCV2 . . . . .	143
<b>7</b>	<b>API reference</b>	<b>145</b>
7.1	System . . . . .	145
7.1.1	ams.system . . . . .	145
7.2	Model . . . . .	162
7.2.1	ams.core.model . . . . .	162
7.2.2	ams.core.param . . . . .	165
7.2.3	ams.core.service . . . . .	169
7.3	Routines . . . . .	205
7.3.1	ams.routines.routine . . . . .	205
7.4	Optimization . . . . .	215
7.4.1	ams.opt.odel . . . . .	215
7.5	I/O . . . . .	227
7.5.1	ams.io . . . . .	227
7.6	Interoperability . . . . .	233
7.6.1	ams.interop . . . . .	233
7.7	Others . . . . .	239
7.7.1	ams.cli . . . . .	239
7.7.2	ams.main . . . . .	240
7.7.3	ams.utils.paths . . . . .	244
	<b>Bibliography</b>	<b>249</b>
	<b>Python Module Index</b>	<b>251</b>
	<b>Index</b>	<b>253</b>

**Useful Links:** [Source Repository](#) | [Report Issues](#) | [Q&A](#) | [LTB Repository](#) | [ANDES Repository](#)

LTB AMS is an open-source packages for dispatch modeling, serving as the market simulator for the CURENT Large scale Testbed (LTB).

AMS enables **flexible** dispatch modeling and **interoprability** with the in-house dynamic simulator ANDES.

Getting started

New to AMS? Check out the getting started guides.

*[To the getting started guides](#)*

Examples

The examples of using AMS for power system dispatch study.

*[To the examples](#)*

Model development guide

New dispatch modeling in AMS.

*[To the development guide](#)*

API reference

The API reference of AMS.

*[To the API reference](#)*

Using AMS for Research?

Please cite our paper [[Cui2021](#)] if AMS is used in your research for publication.





## GETTING STARTED

### 1.1 Package Overview

AMS is an open-source packages for flexible dispatch modeling and co-simulation with the in-house dynamic simulation engine [ANDES](#).

AMS is currently under active development. To get involved,

- Report issues in the [GitHub issues page](#)
- Learn version control with [the command-line git](#) or [GitHub Desktop](#)

This work was supported in part by the Engineering Research Center Program of the National Science Foundation and the Department of Energy under NSF Award Number EEC-1041877 and the [CURENT](#) Industry Partnership Program. AMS is made open source as part of the CURENT Large Scale Testbed project.

AMS is developed and actively maintained by [Jinning Wang](#). See the GitHub repository for a full list of contributors.

### 1.2 Installation

#### 1.2.1 New to Python

##### Setting Up Mambaforge

If you are new to Python and want to get started quickly, you can use Mambaforge, which is a conda-like package manager configured with conda-forge.

Step 1:

Downloaded the latest Mambaforge for your platform from <https://github.com/conda-forge/miniforge#mambaforge>. Most users will use x86\_64(amd64) for Intel and AMD processors. Mac users with Apple Silicon should use arm64(Apple Silicon) for best performance.

Next, complete the Mambaforge installation on your system.

---

**Note:** Mambaforge is a drop-in replacement for conda. If you have an existing conda installation, you can replace all following mamba commands with conda and achieve the same functionality.

If you are using Anaconda or Miniconda on Windows, you should open `Anaconda Prompt` instead of `Miniforge Prompt`.

---

Step 2:

Open Terminal (on Linux or macOS) or *Miniforge Prompt* (on Windows, **not cmd!!**). Make sure you are in a conda environment - you should see (base) prepended to the command-line prompt, such as (base) C:\Users\username>.

Create an environment for AMS (recommended)

```
mamba create --name ams python=3.8
```

Activate the new environment with

```
mamba activate ams
```

---

**Note:** You will need to activate the ams environment every time in a new Miniforge Prompt or shell.

---

If these steps complete without error, you now have a working Python environment. See the commands at the top to *Getting started* AMS.

### 1.2.2 Extra support package

Some AMS features require extra support packages, which are not installed by default. For example, to build the documentation, one will need to install development packages. Other packages will be required for interoperability.

The extra support packages are specified in groups. The following group names are supported, with descriptions given below:

- dev: packages to support development such as testing and documentation

---

**Note:** TODO: Extra support packages are not supported by conda/mamba installation. One needs to install AMS with pip.

---

To install packages in the dev when installing AMS, do:

```
pip install ltbams[dev]
```

To install all extra packages, do:

```
pip install ltbams[all]
```

One can also inspect the `requirements-extra.txt` to identify the packages for manual installation.

### 1.2.3 Develop Install

The development mode installation is for users who want to modify the code and, for example, develop new models or routines. The benefit of development mode installation is that changes to source code will be reflected immediately without re-installation.

Step 1: Get AMS source code

As a developer, you are strongly encouraged to clone the source code using `git` from either your fork or the original repository. Clone the repository with

```
git clone https://github.com/CURRENT/ams
```

**Note:** Replace the URL with yours to use your fork. With `git`, you can later easily update the source code and perform version control.

---

Alternatively, you can download the AMS source code from <https://github.com/CURRENT/ams> and extract all files to the path of your choice. Although works, this method is discouraged because tracking changes and pushing back code edits will require significant manual efforts.

#### Step 2: Install dependencies

In the Mambaforge environment, use `cd` to change directory to the AMS root folder. The folder should contain the `setup.py` file.

Install dependencies with

```
mamba install --file requirements.txt
mamba install --file requirements-extra.txt
```

Alternatively, you can install them with `pip`:

```
pip install -r requirements.txt
pip install -r requirements-extra.txt
```

#### Step 3: Install AMS in the development mode using

```
python3 -m pip install -e .
```

Note the dot at the end. Pip will take care of the rest.

---

**Note:** The AMS version number shown in `pip list` will stuck at the version that was intalled, unless AMS is develop-installed again. It will not update automatically with `git pull`.

To check the latest version number, check the preamble by running the `ams` command or chek the output of `python -c "import ams; print(ams.__version__)"`

---

---

**Note:** AMS updates may infrequently introduce new package requirements. If you see an `ImportError` after updating AMS, you can manually install the missing dependencies or redo [Step 2](#).

---

---

**Note:** To install extra support packages, one can append `[NAME_OF_EXTRA]` to `pip install -e ..`. For example, `pip install -e .[interop]` will install packages to support interoperability when installing AMS in the development, editable mode.

---

## 1.2.4 Updating AMS

**Warning:** If AMS has been installed in the development mode using source code, you will need to use `git` or the manual approach to update the source code. In this case, Do not proceed with the following steps, as they will install a separate site-package installation on top of the development one.

Regular AMS updates will be pushed to both `conda-forge` and Python package index. It is recommended to use the latest version for bug fixes and new features. We also recommended you to check the [Release notes](#) before updating to stay informed of changes that might break your downstream code.

Depending you how you installed AMS, you will use one of the following ways to upgrade.

If you installed it from mamba or conda, run

```
conda install -c conda-forge --yes ltbams
```

If you install it from PyPI (namely, through `pip`), run

```
python3 -m pip install --yes ltbams
```

## 1.2.5 Uninstall Multiple Copies

A common mistake new users make is to have multiple copies of AMS installed in the same environment. This can happen when one previously installed AMS in the development mode but later ran `conda install` or `python3 -m pip install` to install the latest version. As a result, only the most recently installed version will be accessible.

In this case, we recommend that you uninstall all version and reinstall only one copy using your preferred mode. Uninstalling all copies can be done by calling `conda remove ams` and `python3 -m pip uninstall ams`. The prompted path will indicate the copy to be removed. One may need to run the two commands for a couple of time until the package managers indicate that the `ams` package can no longer be found.

## 1.2.6 Troubleshooting

If you get an error message on Windows, reading

```
ImportError: DLL load failed: The specified module could not be found.
```

It is a path issue of your Python. In fact, Python on Windows is so broken that many people are resorting to WSL2 just for Python. Fixes can be convoluted, but the easiest one is to install AMS in a Conda/Mambaforge environment.

## 1.3 Input formats

AMS currently supports the following input formats:

- `.xlsx`: Excel spreadsheet file with AMS data
- `.raw`: PSS/E RAW format
- `.m`: MATPOWER format
- `.py`: PYPOWER format

### 1.3.1 AMS xlsx

The AMS xlsx format allows one to use Excel for convenient viewing and editing. If you do not use Excel, there are alternatives such as the free and open-source [LibreOffice](#).

#### Format definition

The AMS xlsx format contains multiple workbooks (also known as "sheets") shown as tabs at the bottom. The name of a workbook is a *model* name, and each workbook contains the parameters of all *devices* that are *instances* of the model.

### 1.3.2 PSS/E RAW

The Siemens PSS/E data format is a widely used for power system simulation. PSS/E uses a variety of plain-text files to store data for different actions. The RAW format (with file extension `.raw`) is used to store the steady-state data for power flow analysis. Leveraging ANDES PSS/E parser, one can load PSS/E RAW files into AMS for power flow study.

#### RAW Compatibility

AMS supports PSS/E RAW in versions 32 and 33. Newer versions of `raw` files can store PSS/E settings along with the system data, but such feature is not yet supported in AMS. Also, manually edited `raw` files can confuse the parser in AMS. Following manual edits, it is strongly recommended to load the data into PSS/E and save the case as a v33 RAW file.

AMS supports most power flow models in PSS/E. It needs to be recognized that the power flow models in PSS/E is a larger set compared with those in AMS. For example, switched shunts in PSS/E are converted to fixed ones, not all three-winding transformer flags are supported, and HVDC devices are not yet converted. This is not an exhaustive list, but all of them are advanced models.

We welcome contributions but please also reach out to us if you need to arrange the development of such models.

#### Loading files

In the command line, PSS/E files can be loaded with

```
ams run kundur.raw
```

Likewise, one can convert PSS/E files to AMS xlsx:

```
ams run kundur.raw -c
```

This will convert all models in the RAW files.

To load PSS/E files into a scripting environment, see Example - "Working with Data".

### 1.3.3 MATPOWER

The data file format of MATPOWER is excerpted below for quick reference. For more information, see the [MATPOWER User's Manual](#).

#### Bus Data

name	column	description
BUS_I	1	bus number (positive integer)
BUS_TYPE	2	bus type (1 = PQ, 2 = PV, 3 = ref, 4 = isolated)
PD	3	real power demand (MW)
QD	4	reactive power demand (MVar)
GS	5	shunt conductance (MW demanded at $V = 1.0$ p.u.)
BS	6	shunt susceptance (MVar injected at $V = 1.0$ p.u.)
BUS AREA	7	area number (positive integer)
VM	8	voltage magnitude (p.u.)
VA	9	voltage angle (degrees)
BASE_KV	10	base voltage (kV)
ZONE	11	loss zone (positive integer)
VMAX	12	maximum voltage magnitude (p.u.)
VMIN	13	minimum voltage magnitude (p.u.)
LAM_P [1]	14	Lagrange multiplier on real power mismatch ( $u/\text{MW}$ )
LAM_Q [1]	15	Lagrange multiplier on reactive power mismatch ( $u/\text{MVar}$ )
MU_VMAX [1]	16	Kuhn-Tucker multiplier on upper voltage limit ( $u/\text{p.u.}$ )
MU_VMIN [1]	17	Kuhn-Tucker multiplier on lower voltage limit ( $u/\text{p.u.}$ )

1. Included in OPF output, typically not included (or ignored) in input matrix. Here we assume the objective function has units  $u$ .

## Generator Data

name	column	description
GEN_BUS	1	bus number
PG	2	real power output (MW)
QG	3	reactive power output (MVar)
QMAX	4	maximum reactive power output (MVar)
QMIN	5	minimum reactive power output (MVar)
VG [3]	6	voltage magnitude setpoint (p.u.)
MBASE	7	total MVA base of machine, defaults to baseMVA
GEN_STATUS	8	machine status, > 0 for in-service , <= 0 for out-of-service
PMAX	9	maximum real power output (MW)
PMIN	10	minimum real power output (MW)
PC1 [1]	11	lower real power output of PQ capability curve (MW)
PC2 [1]	12	upper real power output of PQ capability curve (MW)
QC1MIN [1]	13	minimum reactive power output at PC1 (MVar)
QC1MAX [1]	14	maximum reactive power output at PC1 (MVar)
QC2MIN [1]	15	minimum reactive power output at PC2 (MVar)
QC2MAX [1]	16	maximum reactive power output at PC2 (MVar)
RAMP_AGC [1]	17	ramp rate for load following/AGC (MW/min)
RAMP_10 [1]	18	ramp rate for 10 minute reserves (MW)
RAMP_30 [1]	19	ramp rate for 30 minute reserves (MW)
RAMP_Q [1]	20	ramp rate for reactive power (2 sec timescale) (MVar/min)
APF [1]	21	area participation factor
MU_PMAX [2]	22	Kuhn-Tucker multiplier on upper Pg limit ( $u$ /MW)
MU_PMIN [2]	23	Kuhn-Tucker multiplier on lower Pg

1. Not included in version 1 case format.
2. Included in OPF output, typically not included (or ignored) in input matrix. Here we assume the objective function has units  $u$ .
3. Used to determine voltage setpoint for optimal power flow only if `opf.use_vg` option is non-zero (0 by default). Otherwise generator voltage range is determined by limits set for corresponding bus in bus matrix.

## Branch Data

name	column	description
F_BUS	1	"from" bus number
T_BUS	2	"to" bus number
BR_R	3	resistance (p.u.)
BR_X	4	reactance (p.u.)
BR_B	5	total line charging susceptance (p.u.)
RATE_A [1]	6	MVA rating A (long term rating), set to 0 for unlimited
RATE_B [1]	7	MVA rating B (short term rating), set to 0 for unlimited
RATE_C [1]	8	MVA rating C (emergency rating), set to 0 for unlimited
TAP	9	transformer off nominal turns ratio
SHIFT	10	transformer phase shift angle (degrees), positive => delay
BR_STATUS	11	initial branch status, 1 = in-service, 0 = out-of-service
ANGMIN [2]	12	minimum angle difference, $\theta_f - \theta_t$ (degrees)
ANGMAX [2]	13	maximum angle difference, $0, 0$ - (degrees)
PF [3]	14	real power injected at "from" bus end (MW)
QF [3]	15	reactive power injected at "from" bus end (MVar)
PT [3]	16	real power injected at "to" bus end (MW)
QT [3]	17	reactive power injected at "to" bus end (MVar)
MU_SF [4]	18	Kuhn-Tucker multiplier on MVA limit at "from" bus ( $u/MVA$ )
MU_ST [4]	19	Kuhn-Tucker multiplier on MVA limit at "to" bus ( $u/MVA$ )
MU_ANGMIN [4]	20	Kuhn-Tucker multiplier lower angle difference limit ( $u/degree$ )
MU_ANGMAX [4]	21	Kuhn

1. Used to specify branch flow limits. By default these are limits on apparent power with units in MVA. However, the 'opf.flow lim' option can be used to specify that the limits are active power or current, in which case the ratings are specified in MW or  $kAV_{basekV}$ , respectively. For current this is equivalent to an MVA value at a 1 p.u. voltage.
2. Not included in version 1 case format. The voltage angle difference is taken to be unbounded below if  $ANGMIN360$  and unbounded above if  $ANGMAX360$ . If both parameters are zero, the voltage angle difference is unconstrained.
3. Included in power flow and OPF output, ignored on input.
4. Included in OPF output, typically not included (or ignored) in input matrix. Here we assume the objective function has units  $u$ .

## Generator Cost Data

name	col- umn	description
MODEL	1	cost model, 1 = piecewise linear, 2 = polynomial
STARTUP	2	startup cost in US dollars [1]
SHUT- DOWN	3	shutdown cost in US dollars [1]
NCOST	4	number of points of an n-segment piecewise linear cost function or coefficients of an n-th order polynomial cost function
COST [2]	5	parameters defining total cost function $f(p)$

1. Not currently used by any Matpower functions.



2. MODEL = 1,  $f(p)$  is defined by the coordinates  $(p_1, f_1), (p_2, f_2), \dots, (p_N, f_N)$ ; MODEL = 2,  $f(p) = c_n p^n + \dots + c_1 p^1 + c_0$ .

### 1.3.4 PYPOWER

AMS includes **PYPOWER** cases in version 2 for dispatch modeling and analysis. PYPOWER cases follow the same format as MATPOWER.

The PYPOWER case is defined as a Python dictionary that includes **bus**, **gen**, **branch**, **areas**, and **gencost**. Defines the PYPOWER case file format.

A PYPOWER case file is a Python file or MAT-file that defines or returns a dict named **ppc**, referred to as a "PYPOWER case dict". The keys of this dict are **bus**, **gen**, **branch**, **areas**, and **gencost**. With the exception of **C{baseMVA}**, a scalar, each data variable is an array, where a row corresponds to a single bus, branch, gen, etc. The format of the data is similar to the PTI format described in **PTI Load Flow Data Format**.

#### Example Case9

```
ppc = {"version": '2'}

##----- Power Flow Data -----##
## system MVA base
ppc["baseMVA"] = 100.0

## bus data
# bus_i type Pd Qd Gs Bs area Vm Va baseKV zone Vmax Vmin
ppc["bus"] = array([
    [1, 3, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 345, 1, 1.1, 0.9],
    [2, 2, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 345, 1, 1.1, 0.9],
    [3, 2, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 345, 1, 1.1, 0.9],
    [4, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 345, 1, 1.1, 0.9],
    [5, 1, 90, 30, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 345, 1, 1.1, 0.9],
    [6, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 345, 1, 1.1, 0.9],
    [7, 1, 100, 35, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 345, 1, 1.1, 0.9],
    [8, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 345, 1, 1.1, 0.9],
    [9, 1, 125, 50, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 345, 1, 1.1, 0.9]
])

## generator data
# bus, Pg, Qg, Qmax, Qmin, Vg, mBase, status, Pmax, Pmin, Pc1, Pc2,
# Qc1min, Qc1max, Qc2min, Qc2max, ramp_agc, ramp_10, ramp_30, ramp_q, apf
ppc["gen"] = array([
    [1, 0, 0, 300, -300, 1, 100, 1, 250, 10, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0],
    [2, 163, 0, 300, -300, 1, 100, 1, 300, 10, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0],
    [3, 85, 0, 300, -300, 1, 100, 1, 270, 10, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0]
])

## branch data
# fbus, tbus, r, x, b, rateA, rateB, rateC, ratio, angle, status, angmin, angmax
ppc["branch"] = array([
    [1, 4, 0, 0.0576, 0, 250, 250, 250, 0, 0, 1, -360, 360],
    [4, 5, 0.017, 0.092, 0.158, 250, 250, 250, 0, 0, 1, -360, 360],
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

[5, 6, 0.039, 0.17, 0.358, 150, 150, 150, 0, 0, 1, -360, 360],
[3, 6, 0, 0.0586, 0, 300, 300, 300, 0, 0, 1, -360, 360],
[6, 7, 0.0119, 0.1008, 0.209, 150, 150, 150, 0, 0, 1, -360, 360],
[7, 8, 0.0085, 0.072, 0.149, 250, 250, 250, 0, 0, 1, -360, 360],
[8, 2, 0, 0.0625, 0, 250, 250, 250, 0, 0, 1, -360, 360],
[8, 9, 0.032, 0.161, 0.306, 250, 250, 250, 0, 0, 1, -360, 360],
[9, 4, 0.01, 0.085, 0.176, 250, 250, 250, 0, 0, 1, -360, 360]
])

##----- OPF Data -----##
## area data
# area refbus
ppc["areas"] = array([
    [1, 5]
])

## generator cost data
# 1 startup shutdown n x1 y1 ... xn yn
# 2 startup shutdown n c(n-1) ... c0
ppc["gencost"] = array([
    [2, 1500, 0, 3, 0.11, 5, 150],
    [2, 2000, 0, 3, 0.085, 1.2, 600],
    [2, 3000, 0, 3, 0.1225, 1, 335]
])

```

## Version Information

There are two versions of the PYPOWER case file format. The current version of PYPOWER uses version 2 of the PYPOWER case format internally and includes a `version` field with a value of 2 to make the version explicit. Earlier versions of PYPOWER used the version 1 case format, which defined the data matrices as individual variables, as opposed to keys of a dict. Case files in version 1 format with OPF data also included an (unused) `areas` variable. While the version 1 format has now been deprecated, it is still handled automatically by `loadcase` and `savecase` which are able to load and save case files in both version 1 and version 2 formats.

See also doc for `idx_bus`, `idx_brch`, `idx_gen`, `idx_area` and `idx_cost` regarding constants which can be used as named column indices for the data matrices. Also described in the first three are additional results columns that are added to the bus, branch, and gen matrices by the power flow and OPF solvers.

The case dict also allows for additional fields to be included. The OPF is designed to recognize fields named `A`, `l`, `u`, `H`, `Cw`, `N`, `fparm`, `z0`, `z1`, and `zu` as parameters used to directly extend the OPF formulation (see doc for `opf` for details). Other user-defined fields may also be included and will be automatically loaded by the `loadcase` function and, given an appropriate 'savecase' callback function (see doc for `add_userfcn`), saved by the `savecase` function.

## Bus

1. bus number (positive integer)
2. bus type - PQ bus = 1 - PV bus = 2 - reference bus = 3 - isolated bus = 4
3. Pd, real power demand (MW)
4. Qd, reactive power demand (MVar)
5. Gs, shunt conductance (MW demanded at V = 1.0 p.u.)
6. Bs, shunt susceptance (MVar injected at V = 1.0 p.u.)
7. area number (positive integer)
8. Vm, voltage magnitude (p.u.)
9. Va, voltage angle (degrees)
10. baseKV, base voltage (kV)
11. zone, loss zone (positive integer)
12. maxVm, maximum voltage magnitude (p.u.)
13. minVm, minimum voltage magnitude (p.u.)

## Generator

1. bus number
2. Pg, real power output (MW)
3. Qg, reactive power output (MVar)
4. Qmax, maximum reactive power output (MVar)
5. Qmin, minimum reactive power output (MVar)
6. Vg, voltage magnitude setpoint (p.u.)
7. mBase, total MVA base of this machine, defaults to baseMVA
8. status - > 0 - machine in service - <= 0 - machine out of service
9. Pmax, maximum real power output (MW)
10. Pmin, minimum real power output (MW)
11. Pc1, lower real power output of PQ capability curve (MW)
12. Pc2, upper real power output of PQ capability curve (MW)
13. Qc1min, minimum reactive power output at Pc1 (MVar)
14. Qc1max, maximum reactive power output at Pc1 (MVar)
15. Qc2min, minimum reactive power output at Pc2 (MVar)
16. Qc2max, maximum reactive power output at Pc2 (MVar)
17. ramp rate for load following/AGC (MW/min)
18. ramp rate for 10-minute reserves (MW)
19. ramp rate for 30-minute reserves (MW)
20. ramp rate for reactive power (2-sec timescale) (MVar/min)

21. APF, area participation factor

### Branch

1. `f`, from bus number
2. `t`, to bus number
3. `r`, resistance (p.u.)
4. `x`, reactance (p.u.)
5. `b`, total line charging susceptance (p.u.)
6. `rateA`, MVA rating A (long-term rating)
7. `rateB`, MVA rating B (short-term rating)
8. `rateC`, MVA rating C (emergency rating)
9. `ratio`, transformer off nominal turns ratio (= 0 for lines)
10. `angle`, transformer phase shift angle (degrees), positive -> delay
  - (`Gf`, shunt conductance at from bus p.u.)
  - (`Bf`, shunt susceptance at from bus p.u.)
  - (`Gt`, shunt conductance at to bus p.u.)
  - (`Bt`, shunt susceptance at to bus p.u.)
11. initial branch status, 1 - in service, 0 - out of service
12. minimum angle difference,  $\text{angle}(V_f) - \text{angle}(V_t)$  (degrees)
13. maximum angle difference,  $\text{angle}(V_f) - \text{angle}(V_t)$  (degrees)

### Generator Cost

---

**Note:** If `gen` has `ng` rows, then the first `ng` rows of `gencost` contain the cost for active power produced by the corresponding generators. If `gencost` has  $2 \times ng$  rows then rows `ng + 1` to  $2 \times ng$  contain the reactive power costs in the same format.

---

1. `model`, 1 - piecewise linear, 2 - polynomial
2. `startup`, startup cost in US dollars
3. `shutdown`, shutdown cost in US dollars
4. `N`, number of cost coefficients to follow for polynomial cost function, or number of data points for piecewise linear. The following parameters define the total cost function  $f(p)$ , where units of  $f$  and  $p$  are \$/hr and MW (or MVar), respectively.
  - For `MODEL = 1`: `p0`, `f0`, `p1`, `f1`, ..., `pn`, `fn` where  $p_0 < p_1 < \dots < p_n$  and the cost  $f(p)$  is defined by the coordinates  $(p_0, f_0)$ ,  $(p_1, f_1)$ , ...,  $(p_n, f_n)$  of the end/break-points of the piecewise linear cost function.
  - For `MODEL = 2`: `cn`, ..., `c1`, `c0` `n + 1` coefficients of an `n`-th order polynomial cost function, starting with the highest order, where cost is  $f(p) = c_n \times p^n + \dots + c_1 \times p + c_0$ .

## Area (deprecated)

---

**Note:** This data is not used by PYPOWER and is no longer necessary for version 2 case files with OPF data.

---

1. `i`, area number
2. `price_ref_bus`, reference bus for that area

## 1.4 Test cases

AMS ships with with test cases in the `ams/cases` folder. The cases can be found in the [online repository](#).

### 1.4.1 Summary

Below is a summary of the folders and the corresponding test cases. Some folders contain a README file with notes. When viewing the case folder on GitHub, one can conveniently read the README file below the file listing.

- `5bus`: a small PJM 5-bus test case for power flow study [[PJM5](#)].
- `ieee14` and `ieee39`: the IEEE 14-bus and 39-bus test cases [[IEEE](#)].
- `ieee123`: the IEEE 123-bus test case [[TSG](#)].
- `matpower`: a subset of test cases from [[MATPOWER](#)].
- `npcc` and `wecc`: NPCC 140-bus and WECC 179-bus test cases [[SciData](#)].

### 1.4.2 How to contribute

We welcome the contribution of test cases! You can make a pull request to contribute new test cases. Please follow the structure in the cases folder and provide an example Jupyter notebook (see `examples/demonstration`) to showcase the results of your system.

## 1.5 Verification

This section presents the verification of AMS by comparing the DCOPF results with other tools.

### 1.5.1 DCOPF Verification

Prepared by [Jinning Wang](#).

## Conclusion

For test cases, DCOPF results from AMS are identical to that from MATPOWER.

```
import datetime

import numpy as np
import pandas as pd

import ams
```

```
print("Last run time:", datetime.datetime.now().strftime("%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S"))

print(f'ams: {ams.__version__}')
```

```
Last run time: 2024-01-16 16:03:19
ams: 0.8.0.post6+g32850c1
```

Using built-in MATPOWER cases as inputs.

```
cases = [
    ams.get_case('matpower/case14.m'),
    ams.get_case('matpower/case39.m'),
    ams.get_case('matpower/case118.m'),
    ams.get_case('npcc/npcc.m'),
    ams.get_case('wecc/wecc.m'),
    ams.get_case('matpower/case300.m'),]

case_names = [case.split('/')[1].split('.')[0] for case in cases]
```

```
ams_obj = np.zeros(len(cases))

for i, case in enumerate(cases):
    sp = ams.load(case, setup=True)
    sp.DCOPF.init()
    sp.DCOPF.solve(solver='ECOS')
    ams_obj[i] = sp.DCOPF.obj.v
```

Following MATPOWER results are obtained using MATPOWER 8.0b1 and Matlab R2023b.

```
mp_obj = np.array([7642.59177699, 41263.94078588,
                  125947.8814179, 705667.88555058,
                  348228.35589771, 706292.32424361])
```

```
res = pd.DataFrame({'AMS': ams_obj, 'MATPOWER': mp_obj},
                  index=case_names)

res
```

	AMS	MATPOWER
case14	7642.591752	7642.591777
case39	41263.940187	41263.940786
case118	125947.881253	125947.881418

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

npcc	705667.885550	705667.885551
wecc	348228.355895	348228.355898
case300	706292.326604	706292.324244

## 1.6 License

### 1.6.1 GNU Public License v3

Copyright 2023-2024 Jinning Wang.

AMS is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the [GNU General Public License](#) as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 3 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

AMS is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the [GNU General Public License](#) for more details.

## 1.7 Quick install

**Before AMS comes to conda-forge and PyPI, you can install it from PyPI or source, check the guide in [Develop Install](#).**

Working with conda?

AMS will be available on conda-forge and can be installed with Anaconda, Miniconda, and Mambaforge:

```
conda install -c conda-forge ams
```

Prefer pip?

AMS will be installed via pip from [PyPI](#).

```
pip install ltbams
```

New to Python?

Set up a Mambaforge environment following [Setting Up Mambaforge](#). We recommend Mambaforge on Windows and Apple Silicon for new users.

Are you a developer?

Installing from source? Looking to develop models? Check the guide in [Develop Install](#).





## EXAMPLES

Refer to the development [development demos](#) for examples prior to preparing this section.

A collection of examples are presented to supplement the tutorial. The examples below are identical to the Jupyter Notebook in the `examples` folder of the repository [here](#).

### 2.1 Simulate

This example gives a "hello world" example to use AMS.

#### 2.1.1 Import and Setting the Verbosity Level

We first import the `ams` library.

```
import ams  
  
import datetime
```

```
print("Last run time:", datetime.datetime.now().strftime("%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S"))  
  
print(f'ams:{ams.__version__}')
```

```
Last run time: 2024-01-24 09:37:17  
ams:0.8.1.post5+ge752692
```

We can configure the verbosity level for logging (output messages) by passing a verbosity level (10-DEBUG, 20-INFO, 30-WARNING, 40-ERROR, 50-CRITICAL) to the `stream_level` argument of `ams.main.config_logger()`. Verbose level 10 is useful for getting debug output.

The logging level can be altered by calling `config_logger` again with new `stream_level` and `file_level`.

```
ams.config_logger(stream_level=20)
```

Note that the above `ams.config_logger()` is a shorthand to `ams.main.config_logger()`.

If this step is omitted, the default INFO level (`stream_level=20`) will be used.

## 2.1.2 Run Simulations

### Load Case

AMS support multiple input file formats, including AMS .xlsx file, MATPOWER .m file, PYPOWER .py file, and PSS/E .raw file.

Here we use the AMS .xlsx file as an example. The source file locates at \$HOME/ams/ams/cases/ieee39/ieee39\_uced.xlsx.

```
sp = ams.load(ams.get_case('5bus/pjm5bus_uced.xlsx'),
              setup=True,
              no_output=True,)
```

```
Parsing input file "/Users/jinningwang/Documents/work/ams/ams/cases/5bus/pjm5bus_uced.
↳xlsx"...
```

```
Input file parsed in 0.1218 seconds.
```

```
Zero line rates detected in rate_a, rate_b, rate_c, adjusted to 999.
```

```
If expect a line outage, please set 'u' to 0.
```

```
System set up in 0.0021 seconds.
```

### Inspect Models and Routines

In AMS, model refers to the device model, and all models are registered to an OrderedDict models.

```
sp.models
```

```
OrderedDict([('Summary', Summary (3 devices) at 0x105584d30),
             ('Bus', Bus (5 devices) at 0x1056110d0),
             ('PQ', PQ (3 devices) at 0x12f9b8df0),
             ('PV', PV (3 devices) at 0x12f9caa60),
             ('Slack', Slack (1 device) at 0x12f9e0910),
             ('Shunt', Shunt (0 devices) at 0x12f9eb3d0),
             ('Line', Line (7 devices) at 0x12f9eb880),
             ('PVD1', PVD1 (0 devices) at 0x12f9f4f70),
             ('ESD1', ESD1 (0 devices) at 0x12fa065b0),
             ('REGCA1', REGCA1 (0 devices) at 0x12fa06b20),
             ('REGCV1', REGCV1 (0 devices) at 0x12fa11160),
             ('REGCV2', REGCV2 (0 devices) at 0x12fa11940),
             ('Area', Area (3 devices) at 0x12fa11e80),
             ('Region', Region (2 devices) at 0x12fa1e640),
             ('SFR', SFR (2 devices) at 0x12fa1edf0),
             ('SR', SR (2 devices) at 0x12fa2e490),
             ('NSR', NSR (2 devices) at 0x12fa2e8b0),
             ('VSGR', VSGR (0 devices) at 0x12fa2ecd0),
             ('GCost', GCost (4 devices) at 0x12fa3a160),
             ('SFRCost', SFRCost (4 devices) at 0x12fa3a7f0),
             ('SRCost', SRCost (4 devices) at 0x12fa3ad90),
             ('NSRCost', NSRCost (4 devices) at 0x12fa471f0),
             ('VSGCost', VSGCost (0 devices) at 0x12fa47610),
             ('DCost', DCost (3 devices) at 0x12fa47910),
             ('TimeSlot', TimeSlot (0 devices) at 0x12fa47e80),
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
('EDTSlot', EDTSlot (24 devices) at 0x12fa50940),
('UCTSlot', UCTSlot (24 devices) at 0x12fa50d60)])
```

One can inspect the detailed model data by converting it to a pandas DataFrame.

```
sp.PQ.as_df()
```

	idx	u	name	bus	Vn	p0	q0	vmax	vmin	owner	ctrl
uid											
0	PQ_1	1.0	PQ 1	1	230.0	3.0	0.9861	1.1	0.9	None	1.0
1	PQ_2	1.0	PQ 2	2	230.0	3.0	0.9861	1.1	0.9	None	1.0
2	PQ_3	1.0	PQ 3	3	230.0	4.0	1.3147	1.1	0.9	None	1.0

In AMS, all supported routines are registered to an OrderedDict routines.

```
sp.routines
```

```
OrderedDict([('DCPF', DCPF at 0x12f9b8490),
             ('PFlow', PFlow at 0x12fa5fa00),
             ('CPF', CPF at 0x12fa73070),
             ('ACOPF', ACOPF at 0x12fa736a0),
             ('DCOPF', DCOPF at 0x12fa73fa0),
             ('ED', ED at 0x12fca9100),
             ('EDDG', EDDG at 0x12fcb40a0),
             ('EDES', EDES at 0x12fcc7ac0),
             ('RTED', RTED at 0x12fe09fd0),
             ('RTEDDG', RTEDDG at 0x12fe1c0d0),
             ('RTEDES', RTEDES at 0x12fe42760),
             ('RTEDVIS', RTEDVIS at 0x12fe684f0),
             ('UC', UC at 0x12fe7ac40),
             ('UCDG', UCDG at 0x160845430),
             ('UCES', UCES at 0x160866370),
             ('DOPF', DOPF at 0x16088dd60),
             ('DOPFVIS', DOPFVIS at 0x1608b0070)])
```

## Solve an Routine

Before solving an routine, we need to initialize it first. Here Real-time Economic Dispatch (RTED) is used as an example.

```
sp.RTED.init()
```

```
Routine <RTED> initialized in 0.0130 seconds.
```

```
True
```

Then, one can solve it by calling `run()`. Here, argument `solver` can be passed to specify the solver to use, such as `solver='ECOS'`.

Installed solvers can be listed by `ams.shared.INSTALLED_SOLVERS`, and more details of solver can be found at [CVXPY-Choosing a solver](#).

```
ams.shared.INSTALLED_SOLVERS
```

```
['CLARABEL',  
 'CVXOPT',  
 'ECOS',  
 'ECOS_BB',  
 'GLPK',  
 'GLPK_MI',  
 'GUROBI',  
 'MOSEK',  
 'OSQP',  
 'PIQP',  
 'PROXQP',  
 'SCIPY',  
 'SCS']
```

```
sp.RTED.run(solver='ECOS')
```

```
RTED solved as optimal in 0.0173 seconds, converged after 9 iterations using solver ECOS.
```

```
True
```

The solved results are stored in each variable itself. For example, the solved power generation of ten generators are stored in `pg.v`.

```
sp.RTED.pg.v
```

```
array([2.1, 5.2, 0.7, 2. ])
```

Here, `get_idx()` can be used to get the index of a variable.

```
sp.RTED.pg.get_idx()
```

```
['PV_1', 'PV_3', 'PV_5', 'Slack_4']
```

Part of the solved results can be accessed with given indices.

```
sp.RTED.get(src='pg', attr='v', idx=['PV_1', 'PV_3'])
```

```
array([2.1, 5.2])
```

All Vars are listed in an `OrderedDict` `vars`.

```
sp.RTED.vars
```

```
OrderedDict([('pg', Var: StaticGen.pg),  
             ('aBus', Var: Bus.aBus),  
             ('plf', Var: Line.plf),  
             ('pru', Var: StaticGen.pru),  
             ('prd', Var: StaticGen.prd)])
```

The Objective value can be accessed with `obj.v`.

```
sp.RTED.obj.v
```

```
0.195375000005072062
```

Similarly, all Constrs are listed in an OrderedDict `constrs`, and the expression values can also be accessed.

```
sp.RTED.constrs
```

```
OrderedDict([('pglb', Constraint: pglb [ON]),
             ('pgub', Constraint: pgub [ON]),
             ('pb', Constraint: pb [ON]),
             ('plflb', Constraint: plflb [ON]),
             ('plfub', Constraint: plfub [ON]),
             ('alflb', Constraint: alflb [ON]),
             ('alfub', Constraint: alfub [ON]),
             ('rbu', Constraint: rbu [ON]),
             ('rbd', Constraint: rbd [ON]),
             ('rru', Constraint: rru [ON]),
             ('rrd', Constraint: rrd [ON]),
             ('rgu', Constraint: rgu [ON]),
             ('rgd', Constraint: rgd [ON])])
```

One can also inspect the Constr values.

```
sp.RTED.rgu.v
```

```
array([-996.9, -993.8, -998.3, -997. ])
```

## 2.2 Manipulate the Simulation

This example shows how to play with the simulation, such as contingency analysis and manipulate the constraints.

```
import ams
```

```
import datetime
```

```
print("Last run time:", datetime.datetime.now().strftime("%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S"))
```

```
print(f'ams:{ams.__version__}')
```

```
Last run time: 2024-01-29 20:44:33
```

```
ams:0.8.1.post37.dev0+gf76a132
```

```
ams.config_logger(stream_level=20)
```

## 2.2.1 Manipulate the Simulation

### Load Case

```
sp = ams.load(ams.get_case('5bus/pjm5bus_uced.xlsx'),
              setup=True,
              no_output=True,)
```

Parsing input file "/Users/jinningwang/Documents/work/ams/ams/cases/5bus/pjm5bus\_uced.xlsx"...

Input file parsed in 0.1167 seconds.

Zero line rates detected in rate\_a, rate\_b, rate\_c, adjusted to 999.

If expect a line outage, please set 'u' to 0.

System set up in 0.0026 seconds.

The system load are defined in model PQ.

```
sp.PQ.as_df()
```

	idx	u	name	bus	Vn	p0	q0	vmax	vmin	owner	ctrl
uid											
0	PQ_1	1.0	PQ 1	Bus_2	230.0	3.0	0.9861	1.1	0.9	None	1.0
1	PQ_2	1.0	PQ 2	Bus_3	230.0	3.0	0.9861	1.1	0.9	None	1.0
2	PQ_3	1.0	PQ 3	Bus_4	230.0	4.0	1.3147	1.1	0.9	None	1.0

In RTED, system load is referred as pd.

```
sp.RTED.pd.v
```

```
array([3., 3., 4.])
```

### Run Simulation

RTED can be solved and one can inspect the results as discussed in previous example.

```
sp.RTED.run(solver='ECOS')
```

Routine <RTED> initialized in 0.0141 seconds.

RTED solved as optimal in 0.0166 seconds, converged after 9 iterations using solver ECOS.

```
True
```

Power generation pg and line flow plf can be accessed as follows.

```
sp.RTED.pg.v
```

```
array([2.1, 5.2, 0.7, 2. ])
```

```
sp.RTED.plf.v
```

```
array([ 0.70595331,  0.68616798,  0.00192539, -1.58809337,  0.61190663,
        -0.70192539,  0.70595331])
```

## Change Load

The load values can be manipulated in the model PQ.

```
sp.PQ.set(src='p0', attr='v', idx=['PQ_1', 'PQ_2'], value=[3.2, 3.2])
```

```
True
```

According parameters need to be updated to make the changes effective in the optimization model. If not sure which parameters need to be updated, one can use `update()` to update all parameters.

```
sp.RTED.update('pd')
```

```
True
```

After manipulation, the routined can be solved again.

```
sp.RTED.run(solver='ECOS')
```

```
RTED solved as optimal in 0.0025 seconds, converged after 9 iterations using solver ECOS.
```

```
True
```

```
sp.RTED.pg.v
```

```
array([2.1, 5.2, 1.1, 2. ])
```

An alternative way is to alter the load through RTED.

As `pd` has owner `StaticLoad` and source `p0`, the parameter update through RTED actually happens to `StaticLoad.p0`.

```
sp.RTED.pd.owner
```

```
StaticLoad (3 devices) at 0x1379130d0
```

```
sp.RTED.pd.src
```

```
'p0'
```

Similarly, the load can be changed using `set` method.

```
sp.RTED.set(src='pd', attr='v', idx=['PQ_1', 'PQ_2'], value=[3.8, 3.8])
```

```
True
```

Remember to update the optimization parameters after the change.

```
sp.RTED.update('pd')
```

```
True
```

We can see that the original load is also updated.

```
sp.PQ.as_df()
```

	idx	u	name	bus	Vn	p0	q0	vmax	vmin	owner	ctrl
uid											
0	PQ_1	1.0	PQ 1	Bus_2	230.0	3.8	0.9861	1.1	0.9	None	1.0
1	PQ_2	1.0	PQ 2	Bus_3	230.0	3.8	0.9861	1.1	0.9	None	1.0
2	PQ_3	1.0	PQ 3	Bus_4	230.0	4.0	1.3147	1.1	0.9	None	1.0

```
sp.RTED.run(solver='ECOS')
```

```
RTED solved as optimal in 0.0020 seconds, converged after 9 iterations using solver ECOS.
```

```
True
```

As expected, the power generation also changed.

```
sp.RTED.pg.v
```

```
array([2.1, 5.2, 2.3, 2. ])
```

## Trip a Generator

We can see that there are three PV generators in the system.

```
sp.PV.as_df()
```

	idx	u	name	Sn	Vn	bus	busr	p0	q0	pmax	...	\
uid												
0	PV_1	1.0	Alta	100.0	230.0	Bus_1	None	1.0000	0.0	2.1	...	
1	PV_3	1.0	Solitude	100.0	230.0	Bus_3	None	3.2349	0.0	5.2	...	
2	PV_5	1.0	Brighton	100.0	230.0	Bus_5	None	4.6651	0.0	6.0	...	

  

	Qc2min	Qc2max	Ragc	R10	R30	Rq	apf	pg0	td1	td2
uid										
0	0.0	0.0	999.0	999.0	999.0	999.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.0
1	0.0	0.0	999.0	999.0	999.0	999.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.0
2	0.0	0.0	999.0	999.0	999.0	999.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.0

[3 rows x 33 columns]

PV\_1 is tripped by setting its connection status u to 0.

```
sp.StaticGen.set(src='u', attr='v', idx='PV_1', value=0)
```



```
True
```

In AMS, some parameters are defined as constants in the numerical optimization model to follow the CVXPY DCP and DPP rules. Once non-parametric parameters are changed, the optimization model will be re-initialized to make the changes effective.

More details can be found at [CVXPY - Disciplined Convex Programming](#).

```
sp.RTED.update()
```

```
Re-init RTED OModel due to non-parametric change.
```

```
True
```

Then we can re-solve the model.

```
sp.RTED.run(solver='ECOS')
```

```
RTED solved as optimal in 0.0164 seconds, converged after 8 iterations using solver ECOS.
```

```
True
```

We can see that the tripped generator has no power generation.

```
sp.RTED.pg.v.round(2)
```

```
array([-0. ,  5.2,  4.4,  2. ])
```

## Trip a Line

We can inspect the Line model to check the system topology.

```
sp.Line.as_df()
```

	idx	u	name	bus1	bus2	Sn	fn	Vn1	Vn2	r \
uid										
0	Line_0	1.0	Line AB	Bus_1	Bus_2	100.0	60.0	230.0	230.0	0.00281
1	Line_1	1.0	Line AD	Bus_1	Bus_4	100.0	60.0	230.0	230.0	0.00304
2	Line_2	1.0	Line AE	Bus_1	Bus_5	100.0	60.0	230.0	230.0	0.00064
3	Line_3	1.0	Line BC	Bus_2	Bus_3	100.0	60.0	230.0	230.0	0.00108
4	Line_4	1.0	Line CD	Bus_3	Bus_4	100.0	60.0	230.0	230.0	0.00297
5	Line_5	1.0	Line DE	Bus_4	Bus_5	100.0	60.0	230.0	230.0	0.00297
6	Line_6	1.0	Line AB2	Bus_1	Bus_2	100.0	60.0	230.0	230.0	0.00281

  

	...	tap	phi	rate_a	rate_b	rate_c	owner	xcoord	ycoord	amin \
uid	...									
0	...	1.0	0.0	4.0	999.0	999.0	None	None	None	-6.283185
1	...	1.0	0.0	999.0	999.0	999.0	None	None	None	-6.283185
2	...	1.0	0.0	999.0	999.0	999.0	None	None	None	-6.283185
3	...	1.0	0.0	999.0	999.0	999.0	None	None	None	-6.283185
4	...	1.0	0.0	999.0	999.0	999.0	None	None	None	-6.283185

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

5    ...  1.0  0.0    2.4  999.0  999.0  None  None  None -6.283185
6    ...  1.0  0.0    4.0  999.0  999.0  None  None  None -6.283185

      amax
uid
0    6.283185
1    6.283185
2    6.283185
3    6.283185
4    6.283185
5    6.283185
6    6.283185

[7 rows x 28 columns]
```

Here line 2 is tripped by setting its connection status `u` to 0.

Note that in ANDES, dynamic simulation of *line tripping should use model Toggle*.

```
sp.Line.set(src='u', attr='v', idx='Line_1', value=0)
```

```
True
```

```
sp.RTED.update()
```

```
Re-init RTED OModel due to non-parametric change.
```

```
True
```

```
sp.RTED.run(solver='ECOS')
```

```
RTED solved as optimal in 0.0159 seconds, converged after 8 iterations using solver ECOS.
```

```
True
```

Here we can see the tripped line has no flow.

```
sp.RTED.plf.v.round(2)
```

```
array([ 1.34,  0.  , -2.68, -1.12,  0.28, -1.72,  1.34])
```

## 2.2.2 Disable the Constraints

In addition to the system parameters, the constraints can also be manipulated.

Here, we load the case to a new system.

```
spc = ams.load(ams.get_case('5bus/pjm5bus_uced.xlsx'),
               setup=True,
               no_output=True,)
```

```
Parsing input file "/Users/jinningwang/Documents/work/ams/ams/cases/5bus/pjm5bus_uced.
↳xlsx"...
```

```
Input file parsed in 0.0386 seconds.
```

```
Zero line rates detected in rate_a, rate_b, rate_c, adjusted to 999.
```

```
If expect a line outage, please set 'u' to 0.
```

```
System set up in 0.0025 seconds.
```

```
spc.RTED.init()
```

```
Routine <RTED> initialized in 0.0101 seconds.
```

```
True
```

```
spc.RTED.set(src='rate_a', attr='v', idx=['Line_2'], value=1.4)
```

```
True
```

```
spc.RTED.update('rate_a')
```

```
True
```

We can inspect the constraints status as follows. All constraints are turned on by default.

```
spc.RTED.constrs
```

```
OrderedDict([('pglb', Constraint: pglb [ON]),
             ('pgub', Constraint: pgub [ON]),
             ('pb', Constraint: pb [ON]),
             ('plflb', Constraint: plflb [ON]),
             ('plfub', Constraint: plfub [ON]),
             ('alflb', Constraint: alflb [ON]),
             ('alfub', Constraint: alfub [ON]),
             ('rbu', Constraint: rbu [ON]),
             ('rbd', Constraint: rbd [ON]),
             ('rru', Constraint: rru [ON]),
             ('rrd', Constraint: rrd [ON]),
             ('rgu', Constraint: rgu [ON]),
             ('rgd', Constraint: rgd [ON])])
```

Then, solve the dispatch and inspect the line flow.

```
spc.RTED.run(solver='ECOS')
```

```
RTED solved as optimal in 0.0158 seconds, converged after 10 iterations using solver_
↳ECOS.
```

```
True
```

```
spc.RTED.plf.v.round(2)
```

```
array([ 0.71,  0.69,  0.   , -1.59,  0.61, -0.7 ,  0.71])
```

In the next, we can disable specific constraints, and the parameter name takes both single constraint name or a list of constraint names.

```
spc.RTED.disable(['plflb', 'plfub'])
```

```
Turn off constraints: plflb, plfub
```

```
True
```

Now, it can be seen that the two constraints are disabled.

```
spc.RTED.constrs
```

```
OrderedDict([('pglb', Constraint: pglb [ON]),
             ('pgub', Constraint: pgub [ON]),
             ('pb', Constraint: pb [ON]),
             ('plflb', Constraint: plflb [OFF]),
             ('plfub', Constraint: plfub [OFF]),
             ('alflb', Constraint: alflb [ON]),
             ('alfub', Constraint: alfub [ON]),
             ('rbu', Constraint: rbu [ON]),
             ('rbd', Constraint: rbd [ON]),
             ('rru', Constraint: rru [ON]),
             ('rrd', Constraint: rrd [ON]),
             ('rgu', Constraint: rgu [ON]),
             ('rgd', Constraint: rgd [ON])])
```

```
spc.RTED.run(solver='ECOS')
```

```
Disabled constraints: plflb, plfub
Routine <RTED> initialized in 0.0086 seconds.
RTED solved as optimal in 0.0141 seconds, converged after 9 iterations using solver ECOS.
```

```
True
```

We can see that the line flow limits are not in effect.

```
spc.RTED.plf.v.round(2)
```

```
array([ 0.71,  0.69,  0.   , -1.59,  0.61, -0.7 ,  0.71])
```

Similarly, you can also enable the constraints again.

```
spc.RTED.enable(['plflb', 'plfub'])
```

```
Turn on constraints: plflb, plfub
```

```
True
```

```
spc.RTED.constrs
```

```
OrderedDict([('pglb', Constraint: pglb [ON]),
             ('pgub', Constraint: pgub [ON]),
             ('pb', Constraint: pb [ON]),
             ('plflb', Constraint: plflb [ON]),
             ('plfub', Constraint: plfub [ON]),
             ('alflb', Constraint: alflb [ON]),
             ('alfub', Constraint: alfub [ON]),
             ('rbu', Constraint: rbu [ON]),
             ('rbd', Constraint: rbd [ON]),
             ('rru', Constraint: rru [ON]),
             ('rrd', Constraint: rrd [ON]),
             ('rgu', Constraint: rgu [ON]),
             ('rgd', Constraint: rgd [ON])])
```

```
spc.RTED.run(solver='ECOS')
```

```
Routine <RTED> initialized in 0.0101 seconds.
RTED solved as optimal in 0.0149 seconds, converged after 10 iterations using solver_
↳ ECOS.
```

```
True
```

```
spc.RTED.plf.v.round(2)
```

```
array([ 0.71,  0.69,  0.   , -1.59,  0.61, -0.7 ,  0.71])
```

Alternatively, you can also force init the dispatch to rebuild the system matrices, enable all constraints, and re-init the optimization models.

```
spc.RTED.disable(['plflb', 'plfub', 'rgu', 'rgd'])
```

```
Turn off constraints: plflb, plfub, rgu, rgd
```

```
True
```

```
spc.RTED.init(force=True)
```

```
Routine <RTED> initialized in 0.0103 seconds.
```

```
True
```

```
spc.RTED.constrs
```

```
OrderedDict([('pglb', Constraint: pglb [ON]),
             ('pgub', Constraint: pgub [ON]),
             ('pb', Constraint: pb [ON]),
             ('plflb', Constraint: plflb [ON]),
             ('plfub', Constraint: plfub [ON]),
             ('alflb', Constraint: alflb [ON]),
             ('alfub', Constraint: alfub [ON]),
             ('rbu', Constraint: rbu [ON]),
             ('rbd', Constraint: rbd [ON]),
             ('rru', Constraint: rru [ON]),
             ('rrd', Constraint: rrd [ON]),
             ('rgu', Constraint: rgu [ON]),
             ('rgd', Constraint: rgd [ON])])
```

## 2.2.3 Alter the Config

In AMS, routines have an config object as configuration settings.

```
spf = ams.load(ams.get_case('5bus/pjm5bus_uced.xlsx'),
               setup=True,
               no_output=True,)
```

```
Parsing input file "/Users/jinningwang/Documents/work/ams/ams/cases/5bus/pjm5bus_uced.
↳xlsx"...
Input file parsed in 0.0946 seconds.
Zero line rates detected in rate_a, rate_b, rate_c, adjusted to 999.
If expect a line outage, please set 'u' to 0.
System set up in 0.0027 seconds.
```

In RTED, the default interval is 5/60 [hour], and the formulations has been adjusted to fit the interval.

```
spf.RTED.config
```

```
OrderedDict([('t', 0.08333333333333333)])
```

```
spf.RTED.run(solver='ECOS')
```

```
Routine <RTED> initialized in 0.0108 seconds.
RTED solved as optimal in 0.0155 seconds, converged after 9 iterations using solver ECOS.
```

```
True
```

```
spf.RTED.obj.v
```

```
0.19537500005072062
```

We can update the interval to 1 [hour] and re-solve the dispatch.

Note that in this senario, compared to DCOPF, RTED has extra costs for pru and prd.

```
spf.RTED.config.t = 60/60
```

Remember to update the parameters after the change.

```
spf.RTED.update()
```

```
Re-init RTED OModel due to non-parametric change.
```

```
True
```

```
spf.RTED.run(solver='SCS')
```

```
RTED solved as optimal in 0.0200 seconds, converged after 325 iterations using solver_
↪SCS.
```

```
True
```

We can then get the objective value.

```
spf.RTED.obj.v
```

```
2.3444999986498134
```

Note that in this build-in case, the cru and crd are defined as zero.

```
spf.RTED.cru.v
```

```
array([0., 0., 0., 0.])
```

```
spf.RTED.crd.v
```

```
array([0., 0., 0., 0.])
```

As benchmark, we can solve the DCOPF.

```
spf.DCOPF.run(solver='SCS')
```

```
Routine <DCOPF> initialized in 0.0057 seconds.
DCOPF solved as optimal in 0.0092 seconds, converged after 225 iterations using solver_
↪SCS.
```

```
True
```

As expected, the DCOPF has a similar objective value.

```
spf.DCOPF.obj.v
2.3445094955490013
```

## 2.3 Inspecting Models

We first import the ams library and configure the logger level.

```
import ams
import datetime

print("Last run time:", datetime.datetime.now().strftime("%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S"))
print(f'ams:{ams.__version__}')

Last run time: 2024-01-29 20:44:50
ams:0.8.1.post37.dev0+gf76a132

ams.config_logger(stream_level=20)
```

Load an example case.

```
sp = ams.load(ams.get_case('5bus/pjm5bus_uced.xlsx'),
              setup=True,
              no_output=True,)
```

Parsing input file "/Users/jinningwang/Documents/work/ams/ams/cases/5bus/pjm5bus\_uced.  
→xlsx"...  
Input file parsed in 0.1210 seconds.  
Zero line rates detected in rate\_a, rate\_b, rate\_c, adjusted to 999.  
If expect a line outage, please set 'u' to 0.  
System set up in 0.0020 seconds.

### 2.3.1 List all models and routines

```
print(sp.supported_models())
```

Supported Groups and Models

Group	Models
ACLine	Line
ACTopology	Bus
Collection	Area, Region
Cost	GCost, SFRCost, VSGCost, DCost
DG	PVD1, ESD1

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

Horizon	TimeSlot, EDTSlot, UCTSlot
Information	Summary
RenGen	REGCA1
Reserve	SFR, SR, NSR, VSGR
StaticGen	PV, Slack
StaticLoad	PQ
StaticShunt	Shunt
Undefined	SRCost, NSRCost
VSG	REGCV1, REGCV2

Similarly, all supported routines can be listed.

```
print(sp.supported_routines())
```

#### Supported Types and Routines

Type	Routines
ACED	ACOPF
DCED	DCOPF, ED, EDDG, EDES, RTED, RTEDDG, RTEDES, RTEDVIS
DCUC	UC, UCDG, UCES
DED	DOPF, DOPFVIS
PF	DCPF, PFlow, CPF

## 2.3.2 Check routine documentation

To check the documentation for the routine model, use its `doc()` method.

```
print(sp.RTED.doc())
```

Routine <RTED> in Type <DCED>

DC-based real-time economic dispatch (RTED).

RTED extends DCOPF with:

- Mapping dicts to interface with ANDES
- Function ``dc2ac`` to do the AC conversion
- Vars for SFR reserve: ``pru`` and ``prd``
- Param for linear SFR cost: ``cru`` and ``crd``
- Param for SFR requirement: ``du`` and ``dd``
- Param for ramping: start point ``pg0`` and ramping limit ``R10``
- Param ``pg0``, which can be retrieved from dynamic simulation results.

The function ``dc2ac`` sets the ``vBus`` value from solved ACOPF.

Without this conversion, dynamic simulation might fail due to the gap between DC-based dispatch results and AC-based dynamic initialization.

#### Notes

-----

1. Formulations has been adjusted with interval ``config.t``, 5/60 [Hour] by default.

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

2. The tie-line flow has not been implemented in formulations.

#### Objective

Name	Unit	Description
obj	\$	total generation and reserve cost

#### Constraints

Name	Description
pglb	pg min
pgub	pg max
pb	power balance
plflb	line flow lower bound
plfub	line flow upper bound
alflb	line angle difference lower bound
alfub	line angle difference upper bound
rbu	RegUp reserve balance
rbd	RegDn reserve balance
rru	RegUp reserve source
rrd	RegDn reserve source
rgu	Gen ramping up
rgd	Gen ramping down

#### Vars

Name	Description	Unit	Properties
pg	Gen active power	p.u.	
aBus	Bus voltage angle	rad	
plf	Line flow	p.u.	
pru	RegUp reserve	p.u.	nonneg
prd	RegDn reserve	p.u.	nonneg

#### Services

Name	Description	Type
ctrl	Effective Gen controllability	NumOpDual
nctrl	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOp
nctrl	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOpDual
amax	max line angle difference	NumOp
gs	Sum Gen vars vector in shape of zone	ZonalSum
ds	Sum pd vector in shape of zone	ZonalSum
pdz	zonal total load	NumOpDual
dud	zonal RegUp reserve requirement	NumOpDual
ddd	zonal RegDn reserve requirement	NumOpDual

#### Parameters

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

Name	Description	Unit
c2	Gen cost coefficient 2	\$(p.u.^2)
c1	Gen cost coefficient 1	\$(p.u.)
c0	Gen cost coefficient 0	\$
ug	Gen connection status	
ctrl	Gen controllability	
pmax	Gen maximum active power	p.u.
pmin	Gen minimum active power	p.u.
p0	Gen initial active power	p.u.
pd	active demand	p.u.
rate_a	long-term flow limit	MVA
gsh	shunt conductance	
Cg	Gen connection matrix	
Cl	Load connection matrix	
CftT	Transpose of line connection matrix	
Csh	Shunt connection matrix	
Bbus	Bus admittance matrix	
Bf	Bf matrix	
Pbusinj	Bus power injection vector	
Pfinj	Line power injection vector	
zg	Gen zone	
zd	Load zone	
R10	10-min ramp rate	p.u./h
cru	RegUp reserve coefficient	\$(p.u.)
crd	RegDown reserve coefficient	\$(p.u.)
du	RegUp reserve requirement in percentage	%
dd	RegDown reserve requirement in percentage	%

### 2.3.3 Data Check

The `summary()` method gives a brief summary of the system and routines that passed the data check.

```
sp.summary()
```

```
-> System size:
Base: 100 MVA; Frequency: 60 Hz
5 Buses; 7 Lines; 4 Static Generators
Active load: 10.00 p.u.; Reactive load: 3.29 p.u.
-> Data check results:
ACED: ACOPF
DCED: DCOPF, ED, RTED
DCUC: UC
DED: DOPF
PF: DCPF, PFlow, CPF
```

## 2.4 Case I/O

AMS supports multiple case formats.

Still, first import the ams library and configure the logger level.

```
import os

import ams

import datetime
```

```
print("Last run time:", datetime.datetime.now().strftime("%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S"))

print(f'ams:{ams.__version__}')
```

```
Last run time: 2024-01-29 20:45:03
ams:0.8.1.post37.dev0+gf76a132
```

```
ams.config_logger(stream_level=20)
```

### 2.4.1 Input

#### AMS Execel

```
sp_xlsx = ams.load(ams.get_case('ieee14/ieee14_uced.xlsx'),
                    setup=True,
                    no_output=True,)

sp_xlsx.summary()
```

```
Parsing input file "/Users/jinningwang/Documents/work/ams/ams/cases/ieee14/ieee14_uced.
→xlsx"...
```

```
Input file parsed in 0.1268 seconds.
```

```
Zero line rates detected in rate_a, rate_b, rate_c, adjusted to 999.
```

```
If expect a line outage, please set 'u' to 0.
```

```
System set up in 0.0023 seconds.
```

```
-> System size:
```

```
Base: 100 MVA; Frequency: 60 Hz
```

```
14 Buses; 20 Lines; 5 Static Generators
```

```
Active load: 2.24 p.u.; Reactive load: 0.95 p.u.
```

```
-> Data check results:
```

```
ACED: ACOPF
```

```
DCED: DCOPF, ED, RTED
```

```
DCUC: UC
```

```
DED: DOPF
```

```
PF: DCPF, PFlow, CPF
```

## AMS JSON

```
sp_json = ams.load(ams.get_case('ieee14/ieee14.json'),
                    setup=True,
                    no_output=True,)

sp_json.summary()
```

```
Parsing input file "/Users/jinningwang/Documents/work/ams/ams/cases/ieee14/ieee14.json"..
↔.
Input file parsed in 0.0042 seconds.
Zero line rates detected in rate_a, rate_b, rate_c, adjusted to 999.
If expect a line outage, please set 'u' to 0.
System set up in 0.0027 seconds.
-> System size:
Base: 100 MVA; Frequency: 60 Hz
14 Buses; 20 Lines; 5 Static Generators
Active load: 2.24 p.u.; Reactive load: 0.95 p.u.
-> Data check results:
PF: DCPF, PFlow, CPF
```

## MATPOWER

```
sp_mp = ams.load(ams.get_case('matpower/case14.m'),
                  setup=True,
                  no_output=True,)

sp_mp.summary()
```

```
Parsing input file "/Users/jinningwang/Documents/work/ams/ams/cases/matpower/case14.m"...
Input file parsed in 0.0066 seconds.
Zero line rates detected in rate_a, rate_b, rate_c, adjusted to 999.
If expect a line outage, please set 'u' to 0.
System set up in 0.0048 seconds.
-> System size:
Base: 100.0 MVA; Frequency: 60 Hz
14 Buses; 20 Lines; 5 Static Generators
Active load: 2.59 p.u.; Reactive load: 0.74 p.u.
-> Data check results:
ACED: ACOPF
DCED: DCOPF
DED: DOPF
PF: DCPF, PFlow, CPF
```

Note that AMS also supports PYPOWER format py-file.

## PSS/E RAW

AMS also supports PSS/E RAW format for power flow analysis.

```
sp_raw = ams.load(ams.get_case('ieee14/ieee14.raw'),
                  setup=True,
                  no_output=True,)

sp_raw.summary()
```

```
Parsing input file "/Users/jinningwang/Documents/work/ams/ams/cases/ieee14/ieee14.raw"...
Input file parsed in 0.0096 seconds.
Zero line rates detected in rate_a, rate_b, rate_c, adjusted to 999.
If expect a line outage, please set 'u' to 0.
System set up in 0.0021 seconds.
-> System size:
Base: 100.0 MVA; Frequency: 60.0 Hz
14 Buses; 20 Lines; 5 Static Generators
Active load: 2.24 p.u.; Reactive load: 0.95 p.u.
-> Data check results:
PF: DCPF, PFlow, CPF
```

## 2.4.2 Output

Vice versa, AMS supports multiple output formats.

```
ams.io.xlsx.write(system=sp_xlsx,
                  outfile='out.xlsx',)
```

```
xlsx file written to "out.xlsx"
```

```
True
```

```
os.remove('out.xlsx')
```

Similarly, JSON output formats can be achieved by using `ams.io.json.write`.

## 2.5 Interoperation with ANDES

One of the most interesting feature of AMS is its interoperation with dynamic simulator ANDES.

Interoperation includes compatible case conversion and data exchange, thus it facilitates dispatch-dynamic co-simulation using AMS and ANDES.

```
import numpy as np

import andes
import ams

import datetime
```

```
print("Last run time:", datetime.datetime.now().strftime("%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S"))

print(f'andes:{andes.__version__}')
print(f'ams:{ams.__version__}')
```

```
Last run time: 2024-01-29 20:45:23
andes:1.8.10.post31+gfa2e2e5c
ams:0.8.1.post37.dev0+gf76a132
```

```
ams.config_logger(stream_level=20)
```

## 2.5.1 Dispatch

```
sp = ams.load(ams.get_case('ieee14/ieee14_uced.xlsx'),
              setup=True,
              no_output=True,)
```

```
Parsing input file "/Users/jinningwang/Documents/work/ams/ams/cases/ieee14/ieee14_uced.
↳xlsx"...
Input file parsed in 0.1181 seconds.
Zero line rates detected in rate_a, rate_b, rate_c, adjusted to 999.
If expect a line outage, please set 'u' to 0.
System set up in 0.0021 seconds.
```

```
sp.RTED.init()
```

```
Routine <RTED> initialized in 0.0136 seconds.
```

```
True
```

```
sp.RTED.run(solver='ECOS')
```

```
RTED solved as optimal in 0.0200 seconds, converged after 11 iterations using solver.
↳ECOS.
```

```
True
```

## 2.5.2 Convert to ANDES

The built-in ANDES interface can convert an AMS case to ANDES case in memory.

The bridge between AMS and converted ANDES is the shared power flow devices, Bus, PQ, PV, Slack, Line, and Shunt.

```
sa = sp.to_andes(setup=True,
                 addfile=andes.get_case('ieee14/ieee14_full.xlsx'))
```

```

Parsing additional file "/Users/jinningwang/Documents/work/andes/andes/cases/ieee14/
↪ieee14_full.xlsx"...
Following PFlow models in addfile will be overwritten: <Bus>, <PQ>, <PV>, <Slack>,
↪<Shunt>, <Line>, <Area>
Addfile parsed in 0.0847 seconds.
System converted to ANDES in 0.1945 seconds.
AMS system 0x109a2c2b0 is linked to the ANDES system 0x109a2be20.

```

If you wish to add devices to the converted ANDES system, set `setup=False` to skip the ANDES setup process.

As indicated by the output information, in the conversion process, ANDES power flow devices will be overwritten by AMS ones, if exists.

Upon a successful conversion, you are ready to enjoy full capability of ANDES.

`help` command can give a quick reference.

```
help(sp.to_andes)
```

Help on method `to_andes` in module `ams.system`:

`to_andes(setup=True, addfile=None, **kwargs)` method of `ams.system.System` instance  
Convert the AMS system to an ANDES system.

A preferred dynamic system file to be added has following features:

1. The file contains both power flow and dynamic models.
2. The file can run in ANDES natively.
3. Power flow models are in the same shape as the AMS system.
4. Dynamic models, if any, are in the same shape as the AMS system.

#### Parameters

-----

`setup` : bool, optional

Whether to call ``setup()`` after the conversion. Default is True.

`addfile` : str, optional

The additional file to be converted to ANDES dynamic models.

`**kwargs` : dict

Keyword arguments to be passed to ``andes.system.System``.

#### Returns

-----

`andes` : `andes.system.System`

The converted ANDES system.

#### Examples

-----

```
>>> import ams
```

```
>>> import andes
```

```
>>> sp = ams.load(ams.get_case('ieee14/ieee14_rtd.xlsx'), setup=True)
```

```
>>> sa = sp.to_andes(setup=False,
```

```
...             addfile=andes.get_case('ieee14/ieee14_wt3.xlsx'),
```

```
...             overwrite=True, no_keep=True, no_output=True)
```



### 2.5.3 Interoperation with ANDES

In the interface class `dyn`, the link table is stored in `dyn.link`.

It describes the mapping relationships between power flow devices and dynamic devices.

```
sp.dyn.link
```

	stg_idx	bus_idx	syg_idx	gov_idx	dg_idx	rg_idx	gammap	gammaq
0	Slack_1	1	GENROU_1	TGOV1_1	NaN	NaN	1.0	1.0
1	PV_5	8	GENROU_5	TGOV1_5	NaN	NaN	1.0	1.0
2	PV_4	6	GENROU_4	TGOV1_4	NaN	NaN	1.0	1.0
3	PV_3	3	GENROU_3	TGOV1_3	NaN	NaN	1.0	1.0
4	PV_2	2	GENROU_2	TGOV1_2	NaN	NaN	1.0	1.0

#### Send

As there is a gap between DC-based dispatch and AC-based TDS, a conversion is required to ensure the TDS initialization.

```
sp.RTED.dc2ac()
```

```
Routine <ACOPF> initialized in 0.0041 seconds.
ACOPF solved in 0.2367 seconds, converged after 12 iterations using solver PYPOWER-PIPS.
Attribute <aBus> already exists in <RTED>.
<RTED> is converted to AC.
```

```
True
```

In the RTED routine, there are two mapping dictionaries to define the data exchange, namely, `map1` for receiving data from ANDES and `map2` for sending data to ANDES.

```
sp.RTED.map2
```

```
OrderedDict([('vBus', ('Bus', 'v0')),
             ('ug', ('StaticGen', 'u')),
             ('pg', ('StaticGen', 'p0'))])
```

```
sp.dyn.send(adsys=sa, routine='RTED')
```

```
Send <RTED> results to ANDES <0x109a2be20>...
Send <vBus> to Bus.v0
Send <ug> to StaticGen.u
Send <pg> to StaticGen.p0
```

```
True
```

## Run ANDES

Sometimes, the ANDES TDS initialization may fail due to inappropriate limits.

Here, we alleviate the TGOV1 limit issue by enlarging the Pmax and Pmin to the same value.

```
sa.TGOV1.set(src='VMAX', attr='v', idx=sa.TGOV1.idx.v, value=100*np.ones(sa.TGOV1.n))
sa.TGOV1.set(src='VMIN', attr='v', idx=sa.TGOV1.idx.v, value=np.zeros(sa.TGOV1.n))
```

```
True
```

Run power flow.

```
sa.PFlow.run()
```

```
True
```

Try to init TDS.

```
_ = sa.TDS.init()
```

Run TDS.

```
sa.TDS.config.no_tqdm = True # disable progress bar
sa.TDS.run()
```

```
True
```

## Receive

```
sp.RTED.map1
```

```
OrderedDict([('ug', ('StaticGen', 'u')), ('pg0', ('StaticGen', 'p'))])
```

```
sp.dyn.receive(adsys=sa, routine='RTED')
```

```
Receive <ug> from SynGen.u
Receive <pg0> from SynGen.Pe
```

```
True
```

The RTED parameter pg0, is retrieved from ANDES as the corresponding generator output power.

```
sp.RTED.pg0.v
```

```
array([0.32260084, 0.01      , 0.02      , 0.01      , 1.97393997])
```

## 2.6 Multi-period Dispatch Simulation

Multi-period dispatch economic dispatch (ED) and unit commitment (UC) is also available.

In this case, we will show a 24-hour ED simulation.

```
import ams
```

```
import datetime
```

```
print("Last run time:", datetime.datetime.now().strftime("%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S"))
```

```
print(f'ams:{ams.__version__}')
```

```
Last run time: 2024-01-29 20:45:29
```

```
ams:0.8.1.post37.dev0+gf76a132
```

```
ams.config_logger(stream_level=20)
```

### 2.6.1 Load Case

```
sp = ams.load(ams.get_case('5bus/pjm5bus_demo.xlsx'),
              setup=True,
              no_output=True,)
```

```
Parsing input file "/Users/jinningwang/Documents/work/ams/ams/cases/5bus/pjm5bus_demo.
↳xlsx"...
```

```
Input file parsed in 0.1208 seconds.
```

```
Zero line rates detected in rate_a, rate_b, rate_c, adjusted to 999.
```

```
If expect a line outage, please set 'u' to 0.
```

```
System set up in 0.0022 seconds.
```

### 2.6.2 Regional Design

The dispatch models in AMS has developed with regional structure, and it can be inspected in device Region.

```
sp.Region.as_df()
```

```
      idx    u  name
uid
0  ZONE_1  1.0  ZONE 1
1  ZONE_2  1.0  ZONE 2
```

In device Bus, the Param zone indicates the zone of the bus. Correspondingly, the region of generator and load are determined by the bus they connected.

```
sp.Bus.as_df()
```

```

      idx    u name      Vn vmax vmin v0  a0  xcoord ycoord area \
uid
0   Bus_1  1.0    A  230.0  1.1  0.9  1.0  0.0      0      0    1
1   Bus_2  1.0    B  230.0  1.1  0.9  1.0  0.0      0      0    1
2   Bus_3  1.0    C  230.0  1.1  0.9  1.0  0.0      0      0    2
3   Bus_4  1.0    D  230.0  1.1  0.9  1.0  0.0      0      0    2
4   Bus_5  1.0    E  230.0  1.1  0.9  1.0  0.0      0      0    3

      zone owner
uid
0   ZONE_1  None
1   ZONE_1  None
2   ZONE_1  None
3   ZONE_1  None
4   ZONE_1  None

```

### 2.6.3 Multi-period Dispatch Base

In AMS, multi-period dispatch involves devices in group `Horizon`. This group is developed to provide time-series data for multi-period dispatch.

```
sp.Horizon.models
```

```
OrderedDict([('TimeSlot', TimeSlot (0 devices) at 0x13ae9b160),
             ('EDTSlot', EDTSlot (6 devices) at 0x13ae9bbe0),
             ('UCTSlot', UCTSlot (6 devices) at 0x13aea6040)])
```

We can get the `idx` of `StaticGens`.

```
sp.StaticGen.get_idx()
```

```
['PV_1', 'PV_3', 'PV_5', 'Slack_4']
```

In `EDTSlot`, `Param sd` refers the load factors of each region in each time slot, and `Param ug` represents the generator commitment status in each time slot.

To be more specific, `EDT1` has `sd=0.0793,0.0`, which means the load factor of region 1 is 0.0793 in the first time slot, and 0.0 in the second time slot.

Next, `EDT1` has `ug=1,1,1,1`, and it means the commitment status of generator `PV_1`, `PV_3`, `PV_5`, and `Slack_4` are all online.

```
sp.EDTSlot.as_df()
```

```

      idx    u name      sd      ug
uid
0   EDT1  1.0  EDT1  0.793,0.0  1,1,1,1
1   EDT2  1.0  EDT2  0.756,0.0  1,1,1,1
2   EDT3  1.0  EDT3  0.723,0.0  1,1,1,1
3   EDT4  1.0  EDT4  0.708,0.0  1,1,1,1
4   EDT5  1.0  EDT5   0.7,0.0  1,1,1,1
5   EDT6  1.0  EDT6  0.706,0.0  1,1,1,1

```

## 2.6.4 Solve and Result

```
sp.ED.init()
```

```
Routine <ED> initialized in 0.0199 seconds.
```

```
True
```

```
sp.ED.run(solver='ECOS')
```

```
ED solved as optimal in 0.0247 seconds, converged after 9 iterations using solver ECOS.
```

```
True
```

All decision variables are collected in the dict vars.

```
sp.ED.vars
```

```
OrderedDict([('pg', Var: StaticGen.pg),
             ('aBus', Var: Bus.aBus),
             ('plf', Var: Line.plf),
             ('pru', Var: StaticGen.pru),
             ('prd', Var: StaticGen.prd),
             ('prs', Var: StaticGen.prs)])
```

As we can see, the generator output pg is a 2D array, and the first dimension is the generator index, and the second dimension is the time slot.

```
sp.ED.pg.v
```

```
array([[2.1 , 2.1 , 2.1 , 2.1 , 2.1 , 2.1 ],
       [3.23, 2.86, 2.53, 2.38, 2.3 , 2.36],
       [0.6 , 0.6 , 0.6 , 0.6 , 0.6 , 0.6 ],
       [2.  , 2.  , 2.  , 2.  , 2.  , 2.  ]])
```

Partial results can be accessed with desired time slot. In the retrieved result, the first dimension is the generator index, and the second dimension is the time slot.

```
sp.ED.get(src='pg', attr='v', idx='PV_1', horizon=['EDT1'])
```

```
array([2.1])
```

Or, get multiple variables in multiple time slots.

```
sp.ED.get(src='pg', attr='v', idx=['PV_1', 'PV_3'], horizon=['EDT1', 'EDT2', 'EDT3'])
```

```
array([[2.1 , 2.1 , 2.1 ],
       [3.23, 2.86, 2.53]])
```

## 2.7 Output Simulation Results

In AMS, the results can be output in different formats.

One is the plain-text format, where it lists all solved dispatch requests. Another is the CSV format, where the dispatch results are exported to a CSV file.

```
import os

import ams

import datetime

import pandas as pd
```

```
print("Last run time:", datetime.datetime.now().strftime("%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S"))

print(f'ams:{ams.__version__}')
```

```
Last run time: 2024-01-29 20:45:39
ams:0.8.1.post37.dev0+gf76a132
```

```
ams.config_logger(stream_level=20)
```

### 2.7.1 Import case and run simulation

```
sp = ams.load(ams.get_case('5bus/pjm5bus_demo.xlsx'),
              setup=True,
              no_output=False,)
```

```
Parsing input file "/Users/jinningwang/Documents/work/ams/ams/cases/5bus/pjm5bus_demo.
↳xlsx"...
Input file parsed in 0.1613 seconds.
Zero line rates detected in rate_a, rate_b, rate_c, adjusted to 999.
If expect a line outage, please set 'u' to 0.
System set up in 0.0020 seconds.
```

```
sp.DCOPF.run(solver='ECOS')
```

```
Routine <DCOPF> initialized in 0.0075 seconds.
DCOPF solved as optimal in 0.0092 seconds, converged after 9 iterations using solver_
↳ECOS.
```

```
True
```

## 2.7.2 Report to plain text

Then, the system method `report()` can generate a plain-text report of the simulation results.

If multiple simulation runs are performed, the report will contain all of them.

```
sp.report()
```

```
Report saved to "pjm5bus_demo_out.txt" in 0.0008 seconds.
```

```
True
```

The report is like:

```
report_file = "pjm5bus_demo_out.txt"
```

```
with open(report_file, 'r') as file:
    report_content = file.read()
```

```
print(report_content)
```

```
AMS 0.8.1.post37.dev0+gf76a132
```

```
Copyright (C) 2023-2024 Jinning Wang
```

```
AMS comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY
```

```
Case file: /Users/jinningwang/Documents/work/ams/ams/cases/5bus/pjm5bus_demo.xlsx
```

```
Report time: 01/29/2024 08:45:40 PM
```

```
===== System Statistics =====
```

Buses	5
Generators	4
Loads	3
Shunts	0
Lines	7
Transformers	0
Areas	3
Regions	2

```
===== DCOPT =====
```

```
P (p.u.)
```

Generation	10
Load	10

```
Bus DATA:
```

	Name	aBus (rad)
Bus_1	A	0.006759
Bus_2	B	-0.013078
Bus_3	C	0.004073
Bus_4	D	-0.0141
Bus_5	E	0.006747

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

Line DATA:

	Name	plf (p.u.)
Line_0	Line AB	0.70595
Line_1	Line AD	0.68617
Line_2	Line AE	0.001925
Line_3	Line BC	-1.5881
Line_4	Line CD	0.61191
Line_5	Line DE	-0.70193
Line_6	Line AB2	0.70595

StaticGen DATA:

	Name	pg (p.u.)
PV_1	Alta	2.1
PV_3	Solitude	5.2
PV_5	Brighton	0.7
Slack_4	Sundance	2

### 2.7.3 Export to CSV

The dispatch simulation can also be exported to a CSV file.

```
sp.ED.run(solver='ECOS')
```

```
Routine <ED> initialized in 0.0167 seconds.
```

```
ED solved as optimal in 0.0222 seconds, converged after 9 iterations using solver ECOS.
```

```
True
```

```
sp.ED.export_csv()
```

```
'pjm5bus_demo_ED.csv'
```

```
df = pd.read_csv('pjm5bus_demo_ED.csv')
```

In the exported CSV file, each row represents a timeslot, and each column represents a variable.

```
df.iloc[:, :10]
```

	Time	pg	PV_1	pg	PV_3	pg	PV_5	pg	Slack_4	aBus	Bus_1	aBus	Bus_2	\
0	EDT1		2.1		3.23		0.6		2.0	0.008402		-0.014116		
1	EDT2		2.1		2.86		0.6		2.0	0.008755		-0.014395		
2	EDT3		2.1		2.53		0.6		2.0	0.009070		-0.014644		
3	EDT4		2.1		2.38		0.6		2.0	0.009214		-0.014757		
4	EDT5		2.1		2.30		0.6		2.0	0.009290		-0.014817		
5	EDT6		2.1		2.36		0.6		2.0	0.009232		-0.014772		

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

	aBus Bus_3	aBus Bus_4	aBus Bus_5
0	-0.005732	-0.007951	0.008662
1	-0.007696	-0.006855	0.009147
2	-0.009447	-0.005878	0.009580
3	-0.010243	-0.005434	0.009776
4	-0.010668	-0.005197	0.009881
5	-0.010350	-0.005375	0.009802

## 2.7.4 Cleanup

Remove the output files.

```
os.remove('pjm5bus_demo_out.txt')  
os.remove('pjm5bus_demo_ED.csv')
```



## DEVELOPMENT

This chapter introduces advanced topics on modeling with AMS. It aims to give an in-depth explanation of flexible dispatch modeling framework and the interoperation with dynamic simulation.

### 3.1 System

#### 3.1.1 Overview

System is the top-level class for organizing power system dispatch models and routines. The full API reference of System is found at [ams.system.System](#).

#### Dynamic Imports

System dynamically imports groups, models, and routines at creation. To add new models, groups or routines, edit the corresponding file by adding entries following examples.

```
ams.system.System.import_models(self)
```

Import and instantiate models as System member attributes.

Models defined in `models/__init__.py` will be instantiated *sequentially* as attributes with the same name as the class name. In addition, all models will be stored in dictionary `System.models` with model names as keys and the corresponding instances as values.

#### Examples

`system.Bus` stores the *Bus* object, and `system.PV` stores the PV generator object.

`system.models['Bus']` points the same instance as `system.Bus`.

```
ams.system.System.import_groups(self)
```

Import all groups classes defined in `models/group.py`.

Groups will be stored as instances with the name as class names. All groups will be stored to dictionary `System.groups`.

```
ams.system.System.import_routines(self)
```

Import routines as defined in `routines/__init__.py`.

Routines will be stored as instances with the name as class names. All routines will be stored to dictionary `System.routines`.

## Examples

`System.PFlow` is the power flow routine instance.

```
ams.system.System.import_types(self)
```

Import all types classes defined in `routines/type.py`.

Types will be stored as instances with the name as class names. All types will be stored to dictionary `System.types`.

## 3.1.2 Models

AMS follows the model organization design of ANDES.

## 3.1.3 Routines

In AMS, routines are responsible for collecting data, defining optimization problems, and solving them.

## 3.1.4 Optimization

In AMS, the dispatch is formulated as [CVXPY](#) optimization problem with Vars, Constraints, and Objective. The full API reference of them can be found in [ams.opt.Var](#), [ams.opt.Constraint](#), and [ams.opt.Objective](#).

```
class ams.opt.omodel.Model(routine)
```

Base class for optimization models.

### Parameters

**routine: Routine**

Routine that to be modeled.

### Attributes

**prob: cvxpy.Problem**

Optimization model.

**params: OrderedDict**

Parameters.

**vars: OrderedDict**

Decision variables.

**constrs: OrderedDict**

Constraints.

**obj: Objective**

Objective function.

## 3.2 Model

This section introduces the modeling of power system devices. Here the term `model` refers to the descriptive model of a device, which is used to hold the model-level data and variables, such as `Bus`, `Line`, and `PQ`.

AMS follows the model organization design of ANDES, where two classes defined in ANDES, `ModelData` and `Model`, are used.

### 3.2.1 Parameters

Parameter is an atom element in building a power system model. Most parameters are read from an input file, and other parameters are calculated from the existing parameters.

AMS leverages the parameter definition in ANDES, where four classes, `DataParam`, `IdxParam`, `NumParam`, and `ExtParam` are used. More details can be found in ANDES documentation [Development - Parameters](#).

### 3.2.2 Variables

In AMS, the definition of variables `Algeb` is simplified from ANDES. The `Algeb` class is used to define algebraic variables in the model level, which are used to exchange data with dynamic simulator.

```
class ams.core.var.Algeb(name: str | None = None, tex_name: str | None = None, info: str | None = None,
                        unit: str | None = None)
```

Algebraic variable class.

This class is simplified from `andes.core.var.Algeb`.

---

**Note:** The `Algeb` class here is not directly used for optimization purpose, we will discuss its role further in the Routine section.

---

### 3.2.3 Model

In AMS, a "Model" contains two parts, `ModelData` and `Model`. The `ModelData` holds the model-level parameters, and the `Model` holds the model-level variables.

`Model` is simplified from ANDES, where only `Algebs`-related definitions are kept. As for the `ModelData`, most of the existing definitions in ANDES are ready to use, with some minor modifications.

```
ams.core.model
```

```
alias of <module 'ams.core.model' from '/home/docs/checkouts/readthedocs.org/user_builds/ams/envs/v0.8.5/lib/python3.11/site-packages/ams/core/model.py'>
```

### 3.2.4 Examples

The following two examples demonstrate how to define a device model in AMS.

#### PV model

In this example, we define a PV model in three steps, data definition, model definition, and manufacturing.

First, we need to define the parameters not included in ANDES PVData. In this example, we hold the parameters in a separate class GenParam.

```
from andes.core.param import NumParam, ExtParam

class GenParam:
    def __init__(self) -> None:
        self.Pc1 = NumParam(default=0.0,
                             info="lower real power output of PQ capability curve",
                             tex_name=r'P_{c1}',
                             unit='p.u.')
        self.Pc2 = NumParam(default=0.0,
                             info="upper real power output of PQ capability curve",
                             tex_name=r'P_{c2}',
                             unit='p.u.')

        .....

        self.pg0 = NumParam(default=0.0,
                             info='real power start point',
                             tex_name=r'p_{g0}',
                             unit='p.u.',
                             )
```

Second, we define the PVModel model with two algebraic variables and a external parameter.

```
from ams.core.model import Model
from ams.core.var import Algeb # NOQA

class PVModel(Model):

    def __init__(self, system=None, config=None):
        super().__init__(system, config)
        self.group = 'StaticGen'

        self.zone = ExtParam(model='Bus', src='zone', indexer=self.bus, export=False,
                              info='Retrieved zone idx', vtype=str, default=None,
                              )
        self.p = Algeb(info='actual active power generation',
                       unit='p.u.',
                       tex_name='p',
                       name='p',
                       )
        self.q = Algeb(info='actual reactive power generation',
                       unit='p.u.',
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        tex_name='q',
        name='q',
    )

```

**Note:** The external parameter zone is added here to enable the zonal reserve dispatch, and it is not included in ANDES PV.

Third, we manufacture these classes together as the PV model.

```

from andes.models.static.pv import PVDData # NOQA

class PV(PVDData, GenParam, PVModel):
    """
    PV generator model.

    TODO: implement type conversion in config
    """

    def __init__(self, system, config):
        PVDData.__init__(self)
        GenParam.__init__(self)
        PVModel.__init__(self, system, config)

```

Lastly, we need to finalize the model by adding the PV model to the model list in \$HOME/ams/ams/models/\_\_init\_\_.py, where 'static' is the file name, and 'PV' is the model name.

```

ams_file_classes = list([
    ('info', ['Summary']),
    ('bus', ['Bus']),
    ('static', ['PQ', 'PV', 'Slack']),
    ... ..
])

```

**Note:** The model development procedures is similar to ANDES. The only difference is that a dispatch model is much simpler than a dynamic model. In the dispatch model, we only defines the data and small amount of variables. Further details for dynamic model development can be found in ANDES documentation [Development - Examples](#).

## Line model

TODO. In this example, we define a Line model, where the data is extended from existing ANDES LineData by including two parameters `amin` and `amax`.

## 3.3 Routine

Routine includes three levels definition, which are descriptive routine data and model, optimization model, and data mapping.

### 3.3.1 Routine data and model

Dispatch routine is the descriptive model of the optimization problem.

Further, to facilitate the routine definition, AMS developed a class `ams.core.param.RParam` to pass the model data to multiple routine modeling.

```
class ams.core.param.RParam(name: str | None = None, tex_name: str | None = None, info: str | None = None,
                             src: str | None = None, unit: str | None = None, model: str | None = None, v:
                             ndarray | None = None, indexer: str | None = None, imodel: str | None = None,
                             expand_dims: int | None = None, no_parse: bool | None = False, nonneg: bool |
                             None = False, nonpos: bool | None = False, complex: bool | None = False,
                             imag: bool | None = False, symmetric: bool | None = False, diag: bool | None =
                             False, hermitian: bool | None = False, boolean: bool | None = False, integer:
                             bool | None = False, pos: bool | None = False, neg: bool | None = False,
                             sparse: list | None = None)
```

Class for parameters used in a routine. This class is developed to simplify the routine definition.

*RParam* is further used to define *Parameter* in the optimization model.

`no_parse` is used to skip parsing the *RParam* in optimization model. It means that the *RParam* will not be added to the optimization model. This is useful when the *RParam* contains non-numeric values, or it is not necessary to be added to the optimization model.

#### Parameters

**name**

[str, optional] Name of this parameter. If not provided, *name* will be set to the attribute name.

**tex\_name**

[str, optional] LaTeX-formatted parameter name. If not provided, *tex\_name* will be assigned the same as *name*.

**info**

[str, optional] A description of this parameter

**src**

[str, optional] Source name of the parameter.

**unit**

[str, optional] Unit of the parameter.

**model**

[str, optional] Name of the owner model or group.

**v**

[np.ndarray, optional] External value of the parameter.



**indexer**

[str, optional] Indexer of the parameter.

**imodel**

[str, optional] Name of the owner model or group of the indexer.

**no\_parse: bool, optional**

True to skip parsing the parameter.

**nonneg: bool, optional**

True to set the parameter as non-negative.

**nonpos: bool, optional**

True to set the parameter as non-positive.

**complex: bool, optional**

True to set the parameter as complex.

**imag: bool, optional**

True to set the parameter as imaginary.

**symmetric: bool, optional**

True to set the parameter as symmetric.

**diag: bool, optional**

True to set the parameter as diagonal.

**hermitian: bool, optional**

True to set the parameter as hermitian.

**boolean: bool, optional**

True to set the parameter as boolean.

**integer: bool, optional**

True to set the parameter as integer.

**pos: bool, optional**

True to set the parameter as positive.

**neg: bool, optional**

True to set the parameter as negative.

**sparse: bool, optional**

True to set the parameter as sparse.

## Examples

Example 1: Define a routine parameter from a source model or group.

In this example, we define the parameter *cru* from the source model *SFRCost* with the parameter *cru*.

```

>>> self.cru = RParam(info='RegUp reserve coefficient',
>>>                    tex_name=r'c_{r,u}',
>>>                    unit=r'$(p.u.)',
>>>                    name='cru',
>>>                    src='cru',
>>>                    model='SFRCost'
>>>                    )

```

Example 2: Define a routine parameter with a user-defined value.

In this example, we define the parameter with a user-defined value. TODO: Add example

<code>RoutineModel([system, config])</code>	Class to hold descriptive routine models and data mapping.
---	--

## ams.routines.RoutineModel

**class** `ams.routines.RoutineModel`(*system=None, config=None*)

Class to hold descriptive routine models and data mapping.

**\_\_init\_\_**(*system=None, config=None*)

## Methods

<code>addConstrs</code> (name, e_str[, info, type])	Add <i>Constraint</i> to the routine.
<code>addRParam</code> (name[, tex_name, info, src, unit, ...])	Add <i>RParam</i> to the routine.
<code>addService</code> (name, value[, tex_name, unit, ...])	Add <i>ValueService</i> to the routine.
<code>addVars</code> (name[, model, shape, tex_name, ...])	Add a variable to the routine.
<code>dc2ac</code> (**kwargs)	Convert the DC-based results with ACOPF.
<code>disable</code> (name)	Disable a constraint by name.
<code>doc</code> ([max_width, export])	Retrieve routine documentation as a string.
<code>enable</code> (name)	Enable a constraint by name.
<code>export_csv</code> ([path])	Export dispatch results to a csv file.
<code>get</code> (src, idx[, attr, horizon])	Get the value of a variable or parameter.
<code>get_load</code> (horizon, src[, attr, idx, model, ...])	Get the load value by applying zonal scaling factor defined in <i>Horizon</i> .
<code>igmake</code> ([directed])	Build an <i>igraph</i> object from the system.
<code>igraph</code> ([input, ytimes, decimal, directed, ...])	Plot a system using <code>g.plot()</code> of <i>igraph</i> , with optional input.
<code>init</code> ([force, no_code])	Initialize the routine.
<code>prepare</code> ()	Prepare the routine.
<code>run</code> ([force_init, no_code])	Run the routine.
<code>set</code> (src, idx[, attr, value])	Set the value of an attribute of a routine parameter.
<code>solve</code> (**kwargs)	Solve the routine optimization model.
<code>summary</code> (**kwargs)	Summary interface
<code>unpack</code> (**kwargs)	Unpack the results.
<code>update</code> ([params, mat_make])	Update the values of Parameters in the optimization model.

## RoutineModel.addConstrs

`RoutineModel.addConstrs`(name: *str*, e\_str: *str*, info: *str* | *None* = *None*, type: *str* | *None* = 'uq')

Add *Constraint* to the routine. to the routine.

### Parameters

#### name

[str] Constraint name. One should typically assigning the name directly because it will be automatically assigned by the model. The value of `name` will be the symbol name to be used in expressions.

**e\_str**  
[str] Constraint expression string.

**info**  
[str, optional] Descriptive information

**type**  
[str, optional] Constraint type, `uq` for uncertain, `eq` for equality, `ineq` for inequality.

### RoutineModel.addRParam

`RoutineModel.addRParam(name: str, tex_name: str | None = None, info: str | None = None, src: str | None = None, unit: str | None = None, model: str | None = None, v: ndarray | None = None, indexer: str | None = None, imodel: str | None = None)`

Add *RParam* to the routine.

#### Parameters

**name**  
[str] Name of this parameter. If not provided, *name* will be set to the attribute name.

**tex\_name**  
[str, optional] LaTeX-formatted parameter name. If not provided, *tex\_name* will be assigned the same as *name*.

**info**  
[str, optional] A description of this parameter

**src**  
[str, optional] Source name of the parameter.

**unit**  
[str, optional] Unit of the parameter.

**model**  
[str, optional] Name of the owner model or group.

**v**  
[np.ndarray, optional] External value of the parameter.

**indexer**  
[str, optional] Indexer of the parameter.

**imodel**  
[str, optional] Name of the owner model or group of the indexer.

### RoutineModel.addService

`RoutineModel.addService(name: str, value: ndarray, tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype: Type = None, model: str = None)`

Add *ValueService* to the routine.

#### Parameters

**name**  
[str] Instance name.

**value**  
[np.ndarray] Value.

**tex\_name**  
[str, optional] TeX name.

**unit**  
[str, optional] Unit.

**info**  
[str, optional] Description.

**vtype**  
[Type, optional] Variable type.

**model**  
[str, optional] Model name.

### RoutineModel.addVars

RoutineModel.**addVars**(*name*: str, *model*: str | None = None, *shape*: tuple | int | None = None, *tex\_name*: str | None = None, *info*: str | None = None, *src*: str | None = None, *unit*: str | None = None, *horizon*: RParam | None = None, *nonneg*: bool | None = False, *nonpos*: bool | None = False, *complex*: bool | None = False, *imag*: bool | None = False, *symmetric*: bool | None = False, *diag*: bool | None = False, *psd*: bool | None = False, *nsd*: bool | None = False, *hermitian*: bool | None = False, *bool*: bool | None = False, *integer*: bool | None = False, *pos*: bool | None = False, *neg*: bool | None = False)

Add a variable to the routine.

#### Parameters

**name**  
[str, optional] Variable name. One should typically assigning the name directly because it will be automatically assigned by the model. The value of *name* will be the symbol name to be used in expressions.

**model**  
[str, optional] Name of the owner model or group.

**shape**  
[int or tuple, optional] Shape of the variable. If is None, the shape of *model* will be used.

**info**  
[str, optional] Descriptive information

**unit**  
[str, optional] Unit

**tex\_name**  
[str] LaTeX-formatted variable symbol. If is None, the value of *name* will be used.

**src**  
[str, optional] Source variable name. If is None, the value of *name* will be used.

**lb**  
[str, optional] Lower bound

**ub**  
[str, optional] Upper bound

**horizon**  
[ams.routines.RParam, optional] Horizon idx.

**nonneg**  
[bool, optional] Non-negative variable

**nonpos**  
[bool, optional] Non-positive variable

**complex**  
[bool, optional] Complex variable

**imag**  
[bool, optional] Imaginary variable

**symmetric**  
[bool, optional] Symmetric variable

**diag**  
[bool, optional] Diagonal variable

**psd**  
[bool, optional] Positive semi-definite variable

**nsd**  
[bool, optional] Negative semi-definite variable

**hermitian**  
[bool, optional] Hermitian variable

**bool**  
[bool, optional] Boolean variable

**integer**  
[bool, optional] Integer variable

**pos**  
[bool, optional] Positive variable

**neg**  
[bool, optional] Negative variable

### **RoutineModel.dc2ac**

`RoutineModel.dc2ac(**kwargs)`

Convert the DC-based results with ACOPF.

### **RoutineModel.disable**

`RoutineModel.disable(name)`

Disable a constraint by name.

#### **Parameters**

**name: str or list**  
name of the constraint to be disabled

### **RoutineModel.doc**

`RoutineModel.doc(max_width=78, export='plain')`

Retrieve routine documentation as a string.

### **RoutineModel.enable**

`RoutineModel.enable(name)`

Enable a constraint by name.

#### **Parameters**

**name: str or list**

name of the constraint to be enabled

### **RoutineModel.export\_csv**

`RoutineModel.export_csv(path=None)`

Export dispatch results to a csv file. For multi-period routines, the column "Time" is the time index of `timeslot.v`, which usually comes from `EDTSlot` or `UCTSlot`. The rest columns are the variables registered in `vars`.

For single-period routines, the column "Time" have a pseduo value of "T1".

#### **Parameters**

**path**

[str] path of the csv file to save

#### **Returns**

**str**

The path of the exported csv file

### **RoutineModel.get**

`RoutineModel.get(src: str, idx, attr: str = 'v', horizon: int | str | Iterable | None = None)`

Get the value of a variable or parameter.

#### **Parameters**

**src: str**

Name of the variable or parameter.

**idx: int, str, or list**

Index of the variable or parameter.

**attr: str**

Attribute name.

**horizon: list, optional**

Horizon index.

### RoutineModel.get\_load

`RoutineModel.get_load(horizon: int | str, src: str, attr: str = 'v', idx=None, model: str = 'EDTSlot', factor: str = 'sd')`

Get the load value by applying zonal scaling factor defined in `Horizon`.

#### Parameters

**idx: int, str, or list**

Index of the desired load.

**attr: str**

Attribute name.

**model: str**

Scaling factor owner, EDTSlot or UCTSlot.

**factor: str**

Scaling factor name, usually sd.

**horizon: int or str**

Horizon single index.

### RoutineModel.igmake

`RoutineModel.igmake(directed=True)`

Build an `igraph` object from the system.

#### Parameters

**directed: bool**

Whether the graph is directed.

#### Returns

**igraph.Graph**

An `igraph` object.

### RoutineModel.igraph

`RoutineModel.igraph(input: RParam | Var | None = None, ytimes: float | None = None, decimal: int | None = 6, directed: bool | None = True, dpi: int | None = 100, figsize: tuple | None = None, adjust_bus: bool | None = False, gen_color: str | None = 'red', rest_color: str | None = 'black', vertex_shape: str | None = 'circle', vertex_font: str | None = None, no_vertex_label: bool | None = False, vertex_label: str | list | None = None, vertex_size: float | None = None, vertex_label_size: float | None = None, vertex_label_dist: float | None = 1.5, vertex_label_angle: float | None = 10.2, edge_arrow_size: float | None = None, edge_arrow_width: float | None = None, edge_width: float | None = None, edge_align_label: bool | None = True, edge_background: str | None = None, edge_color: str | None = None, edge_curved: bool | None = False, edge_font: str | None = None, edge_label: str | list | None = None, layout: str | None = 'rt', autocurve: bool | None = True, ax: Axes | None = None, title: str | None = None, title_loc: str | None = None, **visual_style)`

Plot a system using `g.plot()` of `igraph`, with optional input. For now, only support plotting of Bus and Line elements as input.

**Parameters****input: RParam or Var, optional**

The variable or parameter to be plotted.

**ytimes: float, optional**

The scaling factor of the values.

**directed: bool, optional**

Whether the graph is directed.

**dpi: int, optional**

Dots per inch.

**figsize: tuple, optional**

Figure size.

**adjust\_bus: bool, optional**

Whether to adjust the bus size.

**gen\_color: str, optional**

Color of the generator bus.

**rest\_color: str, optional**

Color of the rest buses.

**no\_vertex\_label: bool, optional**

Whether to show vertex labels.

**vertex\_shape: str, optional**

Shape of the vertices.

**vertex\_font: str, optional**

Font of the vertices.

**vertex\_size: float, optional**

Size of the vertices.

**vertex\_label\_size: float, optional**

Size of the vertex labels.

**vertex\_label\_dist: float, optional**

Distance of the vertex labels.

**vertex\_label\_angle: float, optional**

Angle of the vertex labels.

**edge\_arrow\_size: float, optional**

Size of the edge arrows.

**edge\_arrow\_width: float, optional**

Width of the edge arrows.

**edge\_width: float, optional**

Width of the edges.

**edge\_align\_label: bool, optional**

Whether to align the edge labels.

**edge\_background: str, optional**

RGB colored rectangle background of the edge labels.

**layout: str, optional**

Layout of the graph, ['rt', 'kk', 'fr', 'drl', 'lgl', 'circle', 'grid\_fr'].



**autocurve: bool, optional**  
Whether to use autocurve.

**ax: plt.Axes, optional**  
Matplotlib axes.

**visual\_style: dict, optional**  
Visual style, see `igraph.plot` for details.

#### Returns

**plt.Axes**  
Matplotlib axes.

**igraph.Graph**  
An igraph object.

#### Examples

```
>>> import ams
>>> sp = ams.load(ams.get_case('5bus/pjm5bus_uced.xlsx'))
>>> sp.DCOPF.run()
>>> sp.DCOPF.plot(input=sp.DCOPF.pn,
>>>                ytimes=10,
>>>                adjust_bus=True,
>>>                vertex_size=10,
>>>                vertex_label_size=15,
>>>                vertex_label_dist=2,
>>>                vertex_label_angle=90,
>>>                show=False,
>>>                edge_align_label=True,
>>>                autocurve=True,)
```

#### RoutineModel.init

`RoutineModel.init(force=False, no_code=True, **kwargs)`

Initialize the routine.

Force initialization (*force=True*) will do the following: - Rebuild the system matrices - Enable all constraints  
- Reinitialize the optimization model

#### Parameters

**force: bool**  
Whether to force initialization.

**no\_code: bool**  
Whether to show generated code.

### **RoutineModel.prepare**

`RoutineModel.prepare()`

Prepare the routine.

### **RoutineModel.run**

`RoutineModel.run(force_init=False, no_code=True, **kwargs)`

Run the routine.

Force initialization (*force\_init=True*) will do the following: - Rebuild the system matrices - Enable all constraints - Reinitialize the optimization model

#### **Parameters**

**force\_init: bool**

Whether to force initialization.

**no\_code: bool**

Whether to show generated code.

### **RoutineModel.set**

`RoutineModel.set(src: str, idx, attr: str = 'v', value=0.0)`

Set the value of an attribute of a routine parameter.

### **RoutineModel.solve**

`RoutineModel.solve(**kwargs)`

Solve the routine optimization model.

### **RoutineModel.summary**

`RoutineModel.summary(**kwargs)`

Summary interface

### **RoutineModel.unpack**

`RoutineModel.unpack(**kwargs)`

Unpack the results.

## RoutineModel.update

`RoutineModel.update(params=None, mat_make=True)`

Update the values of Parameters in the optimization model.

This method is particularly important when some *RParams* are linked with system matrices. In such cases, setting *mat\_make=True* is necessary to rebuild these matrices for the changes to take effect. This is common in scenarios involving topology changes, connection statuses, or load value modifications. If unsure, it is advisable to use *mat\_make=True* as a precautionary measure.

### Parameters

**params:** Parameter, str, or list

Parameter, Parameter name, or a list of parameter names to be updated. If None, all parameters will be updated.

**mat\_make:** bool

True to rebuild the system matrices. Set to False to speed up the process if no system matrices are changed.

## Attributes

*class\_name*

## RoutineModel.class\_name

**property** RoutineModel.class\_name

## 3.3.2 Optimization model

Optimization model is the optimization problem. *Var*, *Constraint*, and *Objective* are the basic building blocks of the optimization model. *OModel* is the container of the optimization model. A summary table is shown below.

<i>Var</i> ([name, tex_name, info, src, unit, ...])	Base class for variables used in a routine.
<i>Constraint</i> ([name, e_str, info, type])	Base class for constraints.
<i>Objective</i> ([name, e_str, info, unit, sense])	Base class for objective functions.
<i>OModel</i> (routine)	Base class for optimization models.

## ams.opt.Var

```
class ams.opt.Var(name: str | None = None, tex_name: str | None = None, info: str | None = None, src: str |
    None = None, unit: str | None = None, model: str | None = None, shape: tuple | int | None =
    None, v0: str | None = None, horizon=None, nonneg: bool | None = False, nonpos: bool |
    None = False, complex: bool | None = False, imag: bool | None = False, symmetric: bool |
    None = False, diag: bool | None = False, psd: bool | None = False, nsd: bool | None = False,
    hermitian: bool | None = False, boolean: bool | None = False, integer: bool | None = False,
    pos: bool | None = False, neg: bool | None = False)
```

Base class for variables used in a routine.

When *horizon* is provided, the variable will be expanded to a matrix, where rows are indexed by the source variable index and columns are indexed by the horizon index.

### Parameters

**info**

[str, optional] Descriptive information

**unit**

[str, optional] Unit

**tex\_name**

[str] LaTeX-formatted variable symbol. Defaults to the value of *name*.

**name**

[str, optional] Variable name. One should typically assigning the name directly because it will be automatically assigned by the model. The value of *name* will be the symbol name to be used in expressions.

**src**

[str, optional] Source variable name. Defaults to the value of *name*.

**model**

[str, optional] Name of the owner model or group.

**horizon**

[ams.routines.RParam, optional] Horizon idx.

**nonneg**

[bool, optional] Non-negative variable

**nonpos**

[bool, optional] Non-positive variable

**complex**

[bool, optional] Complex variable

**imag**

[bool, optional] Imaginary variable

**symmetric**

[bool, optional] Symmetric variable

**diag**

[bool, optional] Diagonal variable

**psd**

[bool, optional] Positive semi-definite variable

**nsd**

[bool, optional] Negative semi-definite variable

**hermitian**

[bool, optional] Hermitian variable

**boolean**

[bool, optional] Boolean variable

**integer**

[bool, optional] Integer variable

**pos**  
[bool, optional] Positive variable

**neg**  
[bool, optional] Negative variable

#### Attributes

**a**  
[np.ndarray] Variable address.

**\_v**  
[np.ndarray] Local-storage of the variable value.

**rtn**  
[ams.routines.Routine] The owner routine instance.

**\_\_init\_\_**(name: *str* | *None* = *None*, tex\_name: *str* | *None* = *None*, info: *str* | *None* = *None*, src: *str* | *None* = *None*, unit: *str* | *None* = *None*, model: *str* | *None* = *None*, shape: *tuple* | *int* | *None* = *None*, v0: *str* | *None* = *None*, horizon=*None*, nonneg: *bool* | *None* = *False*, nonpos: *bool* | *None* = *False*, complex: *bool* | *None* = *False*, imag: *bool* | *None* = *False*, symmetric: *bool* | *None* = *False*, diag: *bool* | *None* = *False*, psd: *bool* | *None* = *False*, nsd: *bool* | *None* = *False*, hermitian: *bool* | *None* = *False*, boolean: *bool* | *None* = *False*, integer: *bool* | *None* = *False*, pos: *bool* | *None* = *False*, neg: *bool* | *None* = *False*)

#### Methods

<code>get_idx()</code>	
<code>parse()</code>	Parse the variable.

#### Var.get\_idx

Var.**get\_idx**()

#### Var.parse

Var.**parse**()  
Parse the variable.

#### Attributes

<code>class_name</code>	Return the class name
<code>n</code>	Return the number of elements.
<code>shape</code>	Return the shape.
<code>size</code>	Return the size.
<code>v</code>	Return the CVXPY variable value.

**Var.class\_name****property** Var.class\_name

Return the class name

**Var.n****property** Var.n

Return the number of elements.

**Var.shape****property** Var.shape

Return the shape.

**Var.size****property** Var.size

Return the size.

**Var.v****property** Var.v

Return the CVXPY variable value.

**ams.opt.Constraint**

```
class ams.opt.Constraint(name: str | None = None, e_str: str | None = None, info: str | None = None, type: str | None = 'uq')
```

Base class for constraints.

This class is used as a template for defining constraints. Each instance of this class represents a single constraint.

**Parameters****name**

[str, optional] A user-defined name for the constraint.

**e\_str**

[str, optional] A mathematical expression representing the constraint.

**info**

[str, optional] Additional informational text about the constraint.

**type**

[str, optional] The type of constraint, which determines the mathematical relationship. Possible values include 'uq' (inequality, default) and 'eq' (equality).

**Attributes****is\_disabled**

[bool] Flag indicating if the constraint is disabled, False by default.

**rtn**

[ams.routines.Routine] The owner routine instance.

**\_\_init\_\_**(name: *str* | *None* = *None*, e\_str: *str* | *None* = *None*, info: *str* | *None* = *None*, type: *str* | *None* = 'uq')

## Methods

**parse**([no\_code])

Parse the constraint.

## Constraint.parse

Constraint.**parse**(no\_code=True)

Parse the constraint.

### Parameters

**no\_code**

[bool, optional] Flag indicating if the code should be shown, True by default.

## Attributes

<i>class_name</i>	Return the class name
<i>n</i>	Return the number of elements.
<i>shape</i>	Return the shape.
<i>size</i>	Return the size.
<i>v</i>	Return the CVXPY constraint LHS value.
<i>v2</i>	Return the calculated constraint LHS value.

## Constraint.class\_name

**property** Constraint.**class\_name**

Return the class name

## Constraint.n

**property** Constraint.**n**

Return the number of elements.

### Constraint.shape

**property** Constraint.shape

Return the shape.

### Constraint.size

**property** Constraint.size

Return the size.

### Constraint.v

**property** Constraint.v

Return the CVXPY constraint LHS value.

### Constraint.v2

**property** Constraint.v2

Return the calculated constraint LHS value. Note that `v` should be used primarily as it is obtained from the solver directly. `v2` is for debugging purpose, and should be consistent with `v`.

## ams.opt.Objective

```
class ams.opt.Objective(name: str | None = None, e_str: str | None = None, info: str | None = None, unit: str | None = None, sense: str | None = 'min')
```

Base class for objective functions.

This class serves as a template for defining objective functions. Each instance of this class represents a single objective function that can be minimized or maximized depending on the sense ('min' or 'max').

#### Parameters

##### name

[str, optional] A user-defined name for the objective function.

##### e\_str

[str, optional] A mathematical expression representing the objective function.

##### info

[str, optional] Additional informational text about the objective function.

##### sense

[str, optional] The sense of the objective function, default to 'min'. *min* for minimization and *max* for maximization.

#### Attributes

##### v

[NoneType] Return the CVXPY objective value.

##### rtn

[ams.routines.Routine] The owner routine instance.



```
__init__(name: str | None = None, e_str: str | None = None, info: str | None = None, unit: str | None = None, sense: str | None = 'min')
```

## Methods

<code>parse([no_code])</code>	Parse the objective function.
-------------------------------	-------------------------------

## Objective.parse

`Objective.parse(no_code=True)`

Parse the objective function.

### Parameters

#### **no\_code**

[bool, optional] Flag indicating if the code should be shown, True by default.

## Attributes

<code>class_name</code>	Return the class name
<code>n</code>	Return the number of elements.
<code>shape</code>	Return the shape.
<code>size</code>	Return the size.
<code>v</code>	Return the CVXPY objective value.
<code>v2</code>	Return the calculated objective value.

## Objective.class\_name

**property** `Objective.class_name`

Return the class name

## Objective.n

**property** `Objective.n`

Return the number of elements.

## Objective.shape

**property** `Objective.shape`

Return the shape.

**Objective.size**

**property** Objective.size

Return the size.

**Objective.v**

**property** Objective.v

Return the CVXPY objective value.

**Objective.v2**

**property** Objective.v2

Return the calculated objective value. Note that `v` should be used primarily as it is obtained from the solver directly. `v2` is for debugging purpose, and should be consistent with `v`.

**ams.opt.OModel**

**class** ams.opt.OModel(*routine*)

Base class for optimization models.

**Parameters**

**routine: Routine**

Routine that to be modeled.

**Attributes**

**prob: cvxpy.Problem**

Optimization model.

**params: OrderedDict**

Parameters.

**vars: OrderedDict**

Decision variables.

**constrs: OrderedDict**

Constraints.

**obj: Objective**

Objective function.

**\_\_init\_\_**(*routine*)

## Methods

<code>init([no_code])</code>	Set up the optimization model from the symbolic description.
<code>update(params)</code>	Update the Parameter values.

### OModel.init

`OModel.init(no_code=True)`

Set up the optimization model from the symbolic description.

This method initializes the optimization model by parsing decision variables, constraints, and the objective function from the associated routine.

#### Parameters

##### **no\_code**

[bool, optional] Flag indicating if the parsing code should be displayed, True by default.

#### Returns

##### **bool**

Returns True if the setup is successful, False otherwise.

### OModel.update

`OModel.update(params)`

Update the Parameter values.

#### Parameters

##### **params: list**

List of parameters to be updated.

## Attributes

<code>class_name</code>	Return the class name
-------------------------	-----------------------

### OModel.class\_name

**property** `OModel.class_name`

Return the class name

### 3.3.3 Data mapping

Data mapping defines the relationship between AMS routine results and the dynamic simulator ANDES. The dynamic module, `ams.interop.andes.Dynamic`, is responsible for the conversion and synchronization of data between AMS and ANDES.

**class** `ams.interop.andes.Dynamic`(*amsys=None, adsys=None*)

ANDES interface class.

#### Parameters

##### **amsys**

[AMS.system.System] The AMS system.

##### **adsys**

[ANDES.system.System] The ANDES system.

#### Notes

1. Using the file conversion `to_andes()` will automatically link the AMS system to the converted ANDES system in the attribute `dyn`.

#### Examples

```
>>> import ams
>>> import andes
>>> sp = ams.load(ams.get_case('ieee14/ieee14_rted.xlsx'), setup=True)
>>> sa = sp.to_andes(setup=True,
...                 addfile=andes.get_case('ieee14/ieee14_wt3.xlsx'),
...                 overwrite=True, keep=False, no_output=True)
>>> sp.RTED.run()
>>> sp.RTED.dc2ac()
>>> sp.dyn.send() # send RTED results to ANDES system
>>> sa.PFlow.run()
>>> sp.TDS.run()
>>> sp.dyn.receive() # receive TDS results from ANDES system
```

#### Attributes

##### **link**

[pandas.DataFrame] The ANDES system link table.

**receive**(*adsys=None, routine=None, no\_update=False*)

Receive ANDES system results to AMS devices.

#### Parameters

##### **adsys**

[adsys.System.system, optional] The target ANDES dynamic system instance. If not provided, use the linked ANDES system instance (`sp.dyn.adsys`).

##### **routine**

[str, optional] The routine to be received from ANDES. If None, recent will be used.

**no\_update**

[bool, optional] True to skip update the AMS routine parameters after sync. Default is False.

**send**(*adsys=None, routine=None*)

Send results of the recent solved AMS dispatch (*sp.recent*) to the target ANDES system.

Note that converged AC conversion DOES NOT guarantee successful dynamic initialization *TDS.init()*. Failed initialization is usually caused by limiter violation.

**Parameters****adsys**

[*adsys.System.system*, optional] The target ANDES dynamic system instance. If not provided, use the linked ANDES system instance (*sp.dyn.adsys*).

**routine**

[str, optional] The routine to be sent to ANDES. If None, *recent* will be used.

When using this interface, the dynamic or static model is automatically selected based on the initialization status of the TDS. For more detailed information about the implementation of *ams.interop.andes.Dynamic.send* and *ams.interop.andes.Dynamic.receive*, refer to the full API reference or examine the source code.

---

**Note:** Check ANDES documentation [StaticGen](#) for more details about substituting static generators with dynamic generators.

---

## 3.4 Examples

Two examples are provided to demonstrate the usage of the interpretable dispatch modeling.

### 3.4.1 DCOPF

DC optimal power flow (DCOPF) is one of the basic routine used in power system analysis. In this example, we will show how to implement a DCOPF routine.

#### Defines routine data

DCOPFData used in a routine.

```
class DCOPFData(RoutineData):
    """
    DCOPF data.
    """

    def __init__(self):
        RoutineData.__init__(self)
        # --- generator cost ---
        self.c2 = RParam(info='Gen cost coefficient 2',
                          name='c2',
                          tex_name=r'c_{2}',
                          unit=r'$(p.u.^2)',
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        owner_name='GCost',
    )
self.c1 = RParam(info='Gen cost coefficient 1',
    name='c1',
    tex_name=r'c_{1}',
    unit=r'$/(p.u.)',
    owner_name='GCost',
)
self.c0 = RParam(info='Gen cost coefficient 0',
    name='c0',
    tex_name=r'c_{0}',
    unit=r'$ ',
    owner_name='GCost',
)
# --- generator limit ---
self.pmax = RParam(info='generator maximum active power in system base',
    name='pmax',
    tex_name=r'p_{max}',
    unit='p.u.',
    owner_name='StaticGen',
)
self.pmin = RParam(info='generator minimum active power in system base',
    name='pmin',
    tex_name=r'p_{min}',
    unit='p.u.',
    owner_name='StaticGen',
)
# --- load ---
# NOTE: following two parameters are temporary solution
self.pd1 = RParam(info='active power load in system base in gen bus',
    name='pd1',
    tex_name=r'p_{d1}',
    unit='p.u.',
)
self.pd2 = RParam(info='active power load in system base in non-gen bus',
    name='pd2',
    tex_name=r'p_{d2}',
    unit='p.u.',
)
# --- line ---
self.rate_a = RParam(info='long-term flow limit flow limit',
    name='rate_a',
    tex_name=r'R_{ATEA}',
    unit='MVA',
    owner_name='Line',
)
self.PTDF1 = RParam(info='PTDF matrix 1',
    name='PTDF1',
    tex_name=r'P_{TDF1}',
)
self.PTDF2 = RParam(info='PTDF matrix 2',
    name='PTDF2',

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        tex_name=r'P_{TDF2}',
    )

```

## Defines routine model

DCOPFModel used in a routine.

```

class DCOPFModel(DCOPFBase):
    """
    DCOPF model.
    """

    def __init__(self, system, config):
        DCOPFBase.__init__(self, system, config)
        self.info = 'DC Optimal Power Flow'
        self.type = 'DCED'
        # --- vars ---
        self.pg = Var(info='actual active power generation',
                      unit='p.u.',
                      name='pg',
                      src='p',
                      tex_name=r'p_{g}',
                      owner_name='StaticGen',
                      lb=self.pmin,
                      ub=self.pmax,
                      )

        # --- constraints ---
        self.pb = Constraint(name='pb',
                             info='power balance',
                             e_str='sum(pd1) + sum(pd2) - sum(pg)',
                             type='eq',
                             )

        self.lub = Constraint(name='lub',
                              info='line limits upper bound',
                              e_str='PTDF1 @ (pg - pd1) - PTDF2 * pd2 - rate_a',
                              type='uq',
                              )

        self.llb = Constraint(name='llb',
                              info='line limits lower bound',
                              e_str='- PTDF1 @ (pg - pd1) + PTDF2 * pd2 - rate_a',
                              type='uq',
                              )

        # --- objective ---
        self.obj = Objective(name='tc',
                             info='total generation cost',
                             e_str='sum(c2 * pg**2 + c1 * pg + c0)',
                             sense='min',)

```

## Manufacture routine model

DCOPF is the manufactured DCOPF routine.

```
class DCOPF(DCOPFData, DCOPFModel):  
    """  
    Standard DC optimal power flow (DCOPF).  
    """  
  
    def __init__(self, system, config):  
        DCOPFData.__init__(self)  
        DCOPFModel.__init__(self, system, config)
```

## Finalize

finalize is used to finalize the routine.

### 3.4.2 RTED

TODO. Real-time economic dispatch (RTED) is the base routine used to interface with the dynamic simulator. In this example, we will show how to extend the existing DCOPF routine to the desired RTED routine.



## RELEASE NOTES

The APIs before v3.0.0 are in beta and may change without prior notice.

### 4.1 Pre-v1.0.0

v0.8.5 (2024-01-31)

- Improve quality of coverage and format
- Fix dependency issue

v0.8.4 (2024-01-30)

- Version cleanup

v0.8.3 (2024-01-30)

- Release to PyPI

#### 4.1.1 v0.8.2 (2024-01-30)

- Improve examples
- Add report module and export\_csv for results export

#### 4.1.2 v0.8.1 (2024-01-20)

- Improve MatProcessor
- Add more examples
- Improve ANDES interface

#### 4.1.3 v0.8.0 (2024-01-09)

- Refactor DCED routines to improve performance

#### 4.1.4 v0.7.5 (2023-12-28)

- Refactor MatProcessor and DCED routines to improve performance
- Integrate sparsity pattern in RParam
- Rename energy storage routines RTED2, ED2 and UC2 to RTEDES, EDES and UCES

#### 4.1.5 v0.7.4 (2023-11-29)

- Refactor routines and optimization models to improve performance
- Fix routines modeling
- Add examples
- Fix built-in cases

#### 4.1.6 v0.7.3 (2023-11-3)

- Add tests

#### 4.1.7 v0.7.2 (2023-10-26)

- Add routines ED2 and UC2
- Minor fix on SymProcessor and Documenter

#### 4.1.8 v0.7.1 (2023-10-12)

- Add function `_initial_guess` to routine UC
- Refactor PYPOWER

#### 4.1.9 v0.7.0 (2023-09-22)

- Add interfaces for customizing optimization
- Add models REGCV1 and REGCV1Cost for virtual inertia scheduling
- Add cost models: SRCost, NSRCost, DCost
- Add reserve models: SR, NSR
- Add routine UC
- Add routine RTED2 to include energy storage model

#### 4.1.10 v0.6.7 (2023-08-02)

- Version cleanup

#### 4.1.11 v0.6.6 (2023-07-27)

- Improve routine reference
- Add routine ED, LDOPF

#### 4.1.12 v0.6.5 (2023-06-27)

- Update documentation with auto-generated model and routine reference
- Add interface with ANDES `ams.interop.andes`
- Add routine RTED and example of RTED-TDS co-simulation
- Draft development documentation

#### 4.1.13 v0.6.4 (2023-05-23)

- Setup PFlow and DCPF using PYPOWER

#### 4.1.14 v0.6.3 (2023-05-22)

- Using CVXPY for draft implementation
- Improve `model`, `group`, `param` and `var` in `core`
- Refactor routines and `opt`
- Improve PYPOWER interface `io.pypower.system2ppc`
- Fix PYPOWER function `solver.pypower.makePTDF`

#### 4.1.15 v0.6.2 (2023-04-23)

- Enhance docstring
- Remove unused module `utils.LazyImport`
- Remove unused module `shared`

#### 4.1.16 v0.6.1 (2023-03-05)

- Fix incompatibility of NumPy attribute object in `io.matpower._get_bus_id_caller`
- Add file parser `io.pypower` for PYPOWER case file
- Deprecate PYPOWER interface `solvers.ipp`

#### 4.1.17 v0.6.0 (2023-03-04)

- Set up PYPOWER for power flow calculation
- Add PYPOWER interface `solvers.ipp`
- Develop module `routines` for routine analysis
- Revise module `system`, `core.var`, `core.model` for routine analysis
- Set up routine `PFlow` for power flow calculation
- Add file parser `io.matpower` and `io.raw` for MATPOWER file and RAW file
- Documentation of APIs

#### 4.1.18 v0.5 (2023-02-17)

- Develop module `system`, `main`, `cli`
- Development preparation: `versioneer`, `documentation`, etc.

#### 4.1.19 v0.4 (2023-01)

This release outlines the package.

## ROUTINE REFERENCE

Use the left navigation pane to locate the group and model and view details.

Supported Types and Routines

Type	Routines
<i>ACED</i>	<i>ACOPF</i>
<i>DCED</i>	<i>DCOPF</i> , <i>ED</i> , <i>EDDG</i> , <i>EDES</i> , <i>RTED</i> , <i>RTEDDG</i> , <i>RTEDES</i> , <i>RTEDVIS</i>
<i>DCUC</i>	<i>UC</i> , <i>UCDG</i> , <i>UCES</i>
<i>DED</i>	<i>DOPF</i> , <i>DOPFVIS</i>
<i>PF</i>	<i>DCPF</i> , <i>PFlow</i> , <i>CPF</i>

### 5.1 ACED

Type for AC-based economic dispatch.

Common Parameters: *c2*, *c1*, *c0*, *pmax*, *pmin*, *pd*, *ptdf*, *rate\_a*, *qd*

Common Vars: *pg*, *aBus*, *vBus*, *qg*

Common Constraints: *pb*, *lub*, *llb*

Available routines: *ACOPF*

#### 5.1.1 ACOPF

Standard AC optimal power flow.

##### Notes

1. ACOPF is solved with PYPOWER `runopf` function.
2. ACOPF formulation in AMS style is NOT DONE YET, but this does not affect the results because the data are passed to PYPOWER for solving.

## Objective

Name	Description	Unit	Expression
obj	total cost		$\min. \sum (c_2 p_g^2 + c_1 p_g + c_0)$

## Constraints

Name	Description	Expression
pb	power balance	$\sum (p_d) - \sum (p_g) = 0$

## Vars

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source	Properties
aBus	$a_{Bus}$	Bus voltage angle	<i>rad</i>	Bus.a	
vBus	$v_{Bus}$	Bus voltage magnitude	<i>p.u.</i>	Bus.v	
pg	$p_g$	Gen active power	<i>p.u.</i>	StaticGen.p	
qg	$q_g$	Gen reactive power	<i>p.u.</i>	StaticGen.q	

## Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
x	$x$	line reactance	<i>p.u.</i>	Line.x
tap	$t_{ap}$	transformer branch tap ratio	<i>float</i>	Line.tap
phi	$\phi$	transformer branch phase shift in rad	<i>radian</i>	Line.phi
pd	$p_d$	active demand	<i>p.u.</i>	StaticLoad.p0
c2	$c_2$	Gen cost coefficient 2	$\$/(\text{p.u.}^2)$	GCost.c2
c1	$c_1$	Gen cost coefficient 1	$\$/(\text{p.u.})$	GCost.c1
c0	$c_0$	Gen cost coefficient 0	$\$$	GCost.c0
qd	$q_d$	reactive demand	<i>p.u.</i>	StaticLoad.q0

## 5.2 DCED

Type for DC-based economic dispatch.

Common Parameters: c2, c1, c0, pmax, pmin, pd, ptdf, rate\_a

Common Vars: pg

Common Constraints: pb, lub, llb

Available routines: *DCOPF*, *ED*, *EDDG*, *EDES*, *RTED*, *RTEDDG*, *RTEDES*, *RTEDVIS*

### 5.2.1 DCOPF

DC optimal power flow (DCOPF).

Line flow variable  $plf$  is calculated as  $Bf@aBus + Pfinj$  after solving the problem in `_post_solve()`.

#### Objective

Name	Description	Unit	Expression
obj	total cost	\$	$min. \sum (c_2 power(p_g, 2)) + \sum (c_1 p_g) + \sum (u_g c_0)$

#### Constraints

Name	Description	Expression
pglb	pg min	$-p_g + c_{trl,n,e}p_{g,0} + c_{trl,e}p_{g,min} \leq 0$
pgub	pg max	$p_g - c_{trl,n,e}p_{g,0} - c_{trl,e}p_{g,max} \leq 0$
pb	power balance	$B_{bus}\theta_{bus} + P_{bus}^{inj} + C_l p_d + C_{sh} g_{sh} - C_g p_g = 0$
plflb	line flow lower bound	$-B_f \theta_{bus} - P_f^{inj} - R_{ATEA} \leq 0$
plfub	line flow upper bound	$B_f \theta_{bus} + P_f^{inj} - R_{ATEA} \leq 0$
alflb	line angle difference lower bound	$-C_{ft}^T \theta_{bus} - \theta_{max} \leq 0$
alfub	line angle difference upper bound	$C_{ft}^T \theta_{bus} - \theta_{max} \leq 0$

#### Vars

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source	Properties
pg	$p_g$	Gen active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.p	
aBus	$\theta_{bus}$	Bus voltage angle	$rad$	Bus.a	
plf	$plf$	Line flow	$p.u.$		

#### Services

Name	Symbol	Description	Type
ctrl	$c_{trl,e}$	Effective Gen controllability	NumOpDual
nctrl	$c_{trl,n}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOp
nctrl	$c_{trl,n,e}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOpDual
amax	$\theta_{max}$	max line angle difference	NumOp

## Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
c2	$c_2$	Gen cost coefficient 2	$\$/(\text{p.u.}^2)$	GCost.c2
c1	$c_1$	Gen cost coefficient 1	$\$/(\text{p.u.})$	GCost.c1
c0	$c_0$	Gen cost coefficient 0	\$	GCost.c0
ug	$u_g$	Gen connection status		StaticGen.u
ctrl	$c_{trl}$	Gen controllability		StaticGen.ctrl
pmax	$p_{g,max}$	Gen maximum active power	$\text{p.u.}$	StaticGen.pmax
pmin	$p_{g,min}$	Gen minimum active power	$\text{p.u.}$	StaticGen.pmin
p0	$p_{g,0}$	Gen initial active power	$\text{p.u.}$	StaticGen.pg0
pd	$p_d$	active demand	$\text{p.u.}$	StaticLoad.p0
rate_a	$R_{ATEA}$	long-term flow limit	MVA	Line.rate_a
gsh	$g_{sh}$	shunt conductance		Shunt.g
Cg	$C_g$	Gen connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cg
Cl	$C_l$	Load connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cl
CftT	$C_{ft}^T$	Transpose of line connection matrix		MatProcessor.CftT
Csh	$C_{sh}$	Shunt connection matrix		MatProcessor.Csh
Bbus	$B_{bus}$	Bus admittance matrix		MatProcessor.Bbus
Bf	$B_f$	Bf matrix		MatProcessor.Bf
Pbusinj	$P_{bus}^{inj}$	Bus power injection vector		MatProcessor.Pbusinj
Pfinj	$P_f^{inj}$	Line power injection vector		MatProcessor.Pfinj

### 5.2.2 ED

DC-based multi-period economic dispatch (ED). Dispatch interval `config.t` ( $T_{cfg}$ ) is introduced, 1 [Hour] by default.

ED extends DCOPF as follows:

- Vars `pg`, `pru`, `prd` are extended to 2D
- 2D Vars `rgu` and `rgd` are introduced
- Param `ug` is sourced from `EDTS1ot.ug` as commitment decisions

## Notes

- Formulations has been adjusted with interval `config.t`
- The tie-line flow is not implemented in this model.

## Objective

Name	Description	Unit	Expression
obj	total generation and reserve cost	\$	$\min. \sum (c_2(T_{cfg}p_g)^2 + c_1(T_{cfg}p_g)) + \sum (u_g c_0 1_{tl}) + \sum (c_{sr}(T_{cfg}p_{r,s}))$



## Constraints

Name	Description	Expression
pglb	pg min	$-p_g + c_{trl,n,e}p_{g,0}1_{tl} + c_{trl,e}1_{tl}p_{g,min} \leq 0$
pgub	pg max	$p_g - c_{trl,n,e}p_{g,0}1_{tl} - c_{trl,e}1_{tl}p_{g,max} \leq 0$
pb	power balance	$B_{bus}\theta_{bus} + P_{bus}^{inj}1_{tl} + C_{lpd,s} + C_{shgsh}1_{tl} - C_g p_g = 0$
plflb	line flow lower bound	$-B_f\theta_{bus} - P_f^{inj}1_{tl} - R_{ATEA}1_{tl} \leq 0$
plfub	line flow upper bound	$B_f\theta_{bus} + P_f^{inj}1_{tl} - R_{ATEA}1_{tl} \leq 0$
alflb	line angle difference lower bound	$-C_{ft}^T\theta_{bus} - \theta_{max}1_{tl} \leq 0$
alfub	line angle difference upper bound	$C_{ft}^T\theta_{bus} - \theta_{max}1_{tl} \leq 0$
rbu	RegUp reserve balance	$S_g u_g p_{r,u} - d_{u,d}1_{tl} = 0$
rbd	RegDn reserve balance	$S_g u_g p_{r,d} - d_{d,d}1_{tl} = 0$
rru	RegUp reserve source	$u_g p_g + p_{r,u} - p_{g,max}1_{tl} \leq 0$
rrd	RegDn reserve source	$u_g - p_g + p_{r,d} + p_{g,min}1_{tl} \leq 0$
rgu	Gen ramping up	$p_g M_r - T_{cfg} R_{30,R} \leq 0$
rgd	Gen ramping down	$-p_g M_r - T_{cfg} R_{30,R} \leq 0$
prsb	spinning reserve balance	$u_g p_{g,max}1_{tl} - p_g - p_{r,s} = 0$
rsr	spinning reserve requirement	$-S_g p_{r,s} + d_{s,r,z} \leq 0$
rgu0	Initial gen ramping up	$p_g[:,0] - p_{g,0}[:,0] - R_{30} \leq 0$
rgd0	Initial gen ramping down	$-p_g[:,0] + p_{g,0}[:,0] - R_{30} \leq 0$

## Vars

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source	Properties
pg	$p_g$	2D Gen power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.p	
aBus	$\theta_{bus}$	2D Bus angle	$rad$	Bus.a	
plf	$p_{lf}$	2D Line flow	$p.u.$		
pru	$p_{r,u}$	2D RegUp power	$p.u.$		nonneg
prd	$p_{r,d}$	2D RegDn power	$p.u.$		nonneg
prs	$p_{r,s}$	spinning reserve	$p.u.$		nonneg

## Services

Name	Symbol	Description	Type
ctrl	$c_{trl,e}$	Effective Gen controllability	NumOpDual
nctrl	$c_{trl,n}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOp
nctrl	$c_{trl,n,e}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOpDual
amax	$\theta_{max}$	max line angle difference	NumOp
gs	$S_g$	Sum Gen vars vector in shape of zone	ZonalSum
ds	$S_d$	Sum pd vector in shape of zone	ZonalSum
pdz	$p_{d,z}$	zonal total load	NumOpDual
dud	$d_{u,d}$	zonal RegUp reserve requirement	NumOpDual
ddd	$d_{d,d}$	zonal RegDn reserve requirement	NumOpDual
tlv	$1_{tl}$	time length vector	NumOp
pds	$p_{d,s}$	Scaled load	LoadScale
Mr	$M_r$	Subtraction matrix for ramping	RampSub
RR30	$R_{30,R}$	Repeated ramp rate	NumHstack
dsrpz	$d_{s,r,p,z}$	zonal spinning reserve requirement in percentage	NumOpDual
dsr	$d_{s,r,z}$	zonal spinning reserve requirement	NumOpDual
ugt	$u_g$	input ug transpose	NumOp

## Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
c2	$c_2$	Gen cost coefficient 2	$\$/ (p.u.^2)$	GCost.c2
c1	$c_1$	Gen cost coefficient 1	$\$/ (p.u.)$	GCost.c1
c0	$c_0$	Gen cost coefficient 0	\$	GCost.c0
ug	$u_g$	unit commitment decisions		EDTSlot.ug
ctrl	$c_{trl}$	Gen controllability		StaticGen.ctrl
pmax	$p_{g,max}$	Gen maximum active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.pmax
pmin	$p_{g,min}$	Gen minimum active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.pmin
p0	$p_{g,0}$	Gen initial active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.pg0
pd	$p_d$	active demand	$p.u.$	StaticLoad.p0
rate_a	$R_{ATEA}$	long-term flow limit	MVA	Line.rate_a
gsh	$g_{sh}$	shunt conductance		Shunt.g
Cg	$C_g$	Gen connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cg
Cl	$C_l$	Load connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cl
CftT	$C_{ft}^T$	Transpose of line connection matrix		MatProcessor.CftT
Csh	$C_{sh}$	Shunt connection matrix		MatProcessor.Csh
Bbus	$B_{bus}$	Bus admittance matrix		MatProcessor.Bbus
Bf	$B_f$	Bf matrix		MatProcessor.Bf
Pbusinj	$P_{bus}^{inj}$	Bus power injection vector		MatProcessor.Pbusinj
Pfinj	$P_f^{inj}$	Line power injection vector		MatProcessor.Pfinj
zg	$z_{one,g}$	Gen zone		StaticGen.zone
zd	$z_{one,d}$	Load zone		StaticLoad.zone
R10	$R_{10}$	10-min ramp rate	$p.u./h$	StaticGen.R10
cru	$c_{r,u}$	RegUp reserve coefficient	$\$/ (p.u.)$	SFRCost.cru
crd	$c_{r,d}$	RegDown reserve coefficient	$\$/ (p.u.)$	SFRCost.crd
du	$d_u$	RegUp reserve requirement in percentage	%	SFR.du
dd	$d_d$	RegDown reserve requirement in percentage	%	SFR.dd

continues on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
sd	$s_d$	zonal load factor for ED		EDTSlot.sd
timeslot	$t_{s,idx}$	Time slot for multi-period ED		EDTSlot.idx
R30	$R_{30}$	30-min ramp rate	$p.u./h$	StaticGen.R30
dsr	$d_{sr}$	spinning reserve requirement in percentage	%	SR.demand
csr	$c_{sr}$	cost for spinning reserve	$\$/(p.u.*h)$	SRCost.csr

### 5.2.3 EDDG

ED with distributed generation  $DG$ .

Note that EDDG only includes DG output power. If ESD1 is included, EDES should be used instead, otherwise there is no SOC.

#### Objective

Name	Description	Unit	Expression
obj	total generation and reserve cost	\$	$\min. \sum (c_2(T_{cfg}p_g)^2 + c_1(T_{cfg}p_g)) + \sum (u_g c_0 1_{tl}) + \sum (c_{sr}(T_{cfg}p_{r,s}))$

#### Constraints

Name	Description	Expression
pglb	pg min	$-p_g + c_{trl,n,e}p_{g,0}1_{tl} + c_{trl,e}1_{tl}p_{g,min} \leq 0$
pgub	pg max	$p_g - c_{trl,n,e}p_{g,0}1_{tl} - c_{trl,e}1_{tl}p_{g,max} \leq 0$
pb	power balance	$B_{bus}\theta_{bus} + P_{bus}^{inj}1_{tl} + C_l p_{d,s} + C_{sh}g_{sh}1_{tl} - C_g p_g = 0$
plflb	line flow lower bound	$-B_f\theta_{bus} - P_f^{inj}1_{tl} - R_{ATEA}1_{tl} \leq 0$
plfub	line flow upper bound	$B_f\theta_{bus} + P_f^{inj}1_{tl} - R_{ATEA}1_{tl} \leq 0$
alflb	line angle difference lower bound	$-C_{ft}^T\theta_{bus} - \theta_{max}1_{tl} \leq 0$
alfub	line angle difference upper bound	$C_{ft}^T\theta_{bus} - \theta_{max}1_{tl} \leq 0$
rbu	RegUp reserve balance	$S_g u_g p_{r,u} - d_{u,d}1_{tl} = 0$
rbd	RegDn reserve balance	$S_g u_g p_{r,d} - d_{d,d}1_{tl} = 0$
rru	RegUp reserve source	$u_g p_g + p_{r,u} - p_{g,max}1_{tl} \leq 0$
rrd	RegDn reserve source	$u_g - p_g + p_{r,d} + p_{g,min}1_{tl} \leq 0$
rgu	Gen ramping up	$p_g M_r - T_{cfg}R_{30,R} \leq 0$
rgd	Gen ramping down	$-p_g M_r - T_{cfg}R_{30,R} \leq 0$
prsb	spinning reserve balance	$u_g p_{g,max}1_{tl} - p_g - p_{r,s} = 0$
rsr	spinning reserve requirement	$-S_g p_{r,s} + d_{s,r,z} \leq 0$
rgu0	Initial gen ramping up	$p_g[:,0] - p_{g,0}[:,0] - R_{30} \leq 0$
rgd0	Initial gen ramping down	$-p_g[:,0] + p_{g,0}[:,0] - R_{30} \leq 0$
cdgb	Select DG power from pg	$C_{DG}p_g - p_{g,DG} = 0$

## Vars

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source	Properties
pg	$p_g$	2D Gen power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.p	
aBus	$\theta_{bus}$	2D Bus angle	$rad$	Bus.a	
plf	$pl_f$	2D Line flow	$p.u.$		
pru	$p_{r,u}$	2D RegUp power	$p.u.$		nonneg
prd	$p_{r,d}$	2D RegDn power	$p.u.$		nonneg
prs	$p_{r,s}$	spinning reserve	$p.u.$		nonneg
pgdg	$p_{g,DG}$	DG output power	$p.u.$		

## Services

Name	Symbol	Description	Type
ctrl	$c_{trl,e}$	Effective Gen controllability	NumOpDual
nctrl	$c_{trl,n}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOp
nctrl	$c_{trl,n,e}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOpDual
amax	$\theta_{max}$	max line angle difference	NumOp
gs	$S_g$	Sum Gen vars vector in shape of zone	ZonalSum
ds	$S_d$	Sum pd vector in shape of zone	ZonalSum
pdz	$p_{d,z}$	zonal total load	NumOpDual
dud	$d_{u,d}$	zonal RegUp reserve requirement	NumOpDual
ddd	$d_{d,d}$	zonal RegDn reserve requirement	NumOpDual
tlv	$1_{tl}$	time length vector	NumOp
pds	$p_{d,s}$	Scaled load	LoadScale
Mr	$M_r$	Subtraction matrix for ramping	RampSub
RR30	$R_{30,R}$	Repeated ramp rate	NumHstack
dsrpz	$d_{s,r,p,z}$	zonal spinning reserve requirement in percentage	NumOpDual
dsr	$d_{s,r,z}$	zonal spinning reserve requirement	NumOpDual
ugt	$u_g$	input ug transpose	NumOp
cd	$C_{DG}$	Select DG power from pg	VarSelect

## Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
c2	$c_2$	Gen cost coefficient 2	$\$/ (p.u.^2)$	GCost.c2
c1	$c_1$	Gen cost coefficient 1	$\$/ (p.u.)$	GCost.c1
c0	$c_0$	Gen cost coefficient 0	$\$$	GCost.c0
ug	$u_g$	unit commitment decisions		EDTSlot.ug
ctrl	$c_{trl}$	Gen controllability		StaticGen.ctrl
pmax	$p_{g,max}$	Gen maximum active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.pmax
pmin	$p_{g,min}$	Gen minimum active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.pmin
p0	$p_{g,0}$	Gen initial active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.pg0
pd	$p_d$	active demand	$p.u.$	StaticLoad.p0
rate_a	$R_{ATEA}$	long-term flow limit	MVA	Line.rate_a
gsh	$g_{sh}$	shunt conductance		Shunt.g

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
Cg	$C_g$	Gen connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cg
Cl	$C_l$	Load connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cl
CftT	$C_{ft}^T$	Transpose of line connection matrix		MatProcessor.CftT
Csh	$C_{sh}$	Shunt connection matrix		MatProcessor.Csh
Bbus	$B_{bus}$	Bus admittance matrix		MatProcessor.Bbus
Bf	$B_f$	Bf matrix		MatProcessor.Bf
Pbusinj	$P_{bus}^{inj}$	Bus power injection vector		MatProcessor.Pbusinj
Pfinj	$P_f^{inj}$	Line power injection vector		MatProcessor.Pfinj
zg	$z_{one,g}$	Gen zone		StaticGen.zone
zd	$z_{one,d}$	Load zone		StaticLoad.zone
R10	$R_{10}$	10-min ramp rate	$p.u./h$	StaticGen.R10
cru	$c_{r,u}$	RegUp reserve coefficient	$\$/(p.u.)$	SFRCost.cru
crd	$c_{r,d}$	RegDown reserve coefficient	$\$/(p.u.)$	SFRCost.crd
du	$d_u$	RegUp reserve requirement in percentage	%	SFR.du
dd	$d_d$	RegDown reserve requirement in percentage	%	SFR.dd
sd	$s_d$	zonal load factor for ED		EDTSlot.sd
timeslot	$t_{s,idx}$	Time slot for multi-period ED		EDTSlot.idx
R30	$R_{30}$	30-min ramp rate	$p.u./h$	StaticGen.R30
dssr	$d_{sr}$	spinning reserve requirement in percentage	%	SR.demand
csr	$c_{sr}$	cost for spinning reserve	$\$/(p.u.*h)$	SRCost.csr
gendg	$g_{DG}$	gen of DG		DG.gen
gammapd	$\gamma_{p,DG}$	('Ratio of DG.pge w.r.t to that of static generator',)		DG.gammap

## 5.2.4 EDES

ED with energy storage *ESDI*. The bilinear term in the formulation is linearized with big-M method.

### Objective

Name	Description	Unit	Expression
obj	total generation and reserve cost	\$	$\min. \sum (c_2(T_{cfg}p_g)^2 + c_1(T_{cfg}p_g)) + \sum (u_g c_0 1_{tl}) + \sum (c_{sr}(T_{cfg}p_{r,s}))$

### Constraints

Name	Description	Expression
pglb	pg min	$-p_g + c_{trl,n,e}p_{g,0}1_{tl} + c_{trl,e}1_{tl}p_{g,min} \leq 0$
pgub	pg max	$p_g - c_{trl,n,e}p_{g,0}1_{tl} - c_{trl,e}1_{tl}p_{g,max} \leq 0$
pb	power balance	$B_{bus}\theta_{bus} + P_{bus}^{inj}1_{tl} + C_{lpd,s} + C_{sh}g_{sh}1_{tl} - C_g p_g = 0$
plflb	line flow lower bound	$-B_f\theta_{bus} - P_f^{inj}1_{tl} - R_{ATEA}1_{tl} \leq 0$
plfub	line flow upper bound	$B_f\theta_{bus} + P_f^{inj}1_{tl} - R_{ATEA}1_{tl} \leq 0$
alflb	line angle difference lower bound	$-C_{ft}^T\theta_{bus} - \theta_{max}1_{tl} \leq 0$
alfub	line angle difference upper bound	$C_{ft}^T\theta_{bus} - \theta_{max}1_{tl} \leq 0$

continues on next page

Table 3 – continued from previous page

Name	Description	Expression
rbu	RegUp reserve balance	$S_g u_g p_{r,u} - d_{u,d} 1_{tl} = 0$
rbd	RegDn reserve balance	$S_g u_g p_{r,d} - d_{d,d} 1_{tl} = 0$
rru	RegUp reserve source	$u_g p_g + p_{r,u} - p_{g,max} 1_{tl} \leq 0$
rrd	RegDn reserve source	$u_g - p_g + p_{r,d} + p_{g,min} 1_{tl} \leq 0$
rgu	Gen ramping up	$p_g M_r - T_{cfg} R_{30,R} \leq 0$
rgd	Gen ramping down	$-p_g M_r - T_{cfg} R_{30,R} \leq 0$
prsb	spinning reserve balance	$u_g p_{g,max} 1_{tl} - p_g - p_{r,s} = 0$
rsr	spinning reserve requirement	$-S_g p_{r,s} + d_{s,r,z} \leq 0$
rgu0	Initial gen ramping up	$p_g[:,0] - p_{g,0}[:,0] - R_{30} \leq 0$
rgd0	Initial gen ramping down	$-p_g[:,0] + p_{g,0}[:,0] - R_{30} \leq 0$
cdgb	Select DG power from pg	$C_{DG} p_g - p_{g,DG} = 0$
SOClb	SOC lower bound	$-SOC + SOC_{min} \leq 0$
SOCub	SOC upper bound	$SOC - SOC_{max} \leq 0$
cdb	Charging decision bound	$u_{c,ESD} + u_{d,ESD} - 1 = 0$
cesb	Select ESD1 power from pg	$C_{ESD} p_g + z_{c,ESD} - z_{d,ESD} = 0$
zce1	zce bound 1	$-z_{c,ESD} + p_{c,ESD} \leq 0$
zce2	zce bound 2	$z_{c,ESD} - p_{c,ESD} - M_{big}(1 - u_{c,ESD}) \leq 0$
zce3	zce bound 3	$z_{c,ESD} - M_{big} u_{c,ESD} \leq 0$
zde1	zde bound 1	$-z_{d,ESD} + p_{d,ESD} \leq 0$
zde2	zde bound 2	$z_{d,ESD} - p_{d,ESD} - M_{big}(1 - u_{d,ESD}) \leq 0$
zde3	zde bound 3	$z_{d,ESD} - M_{big} u_{d,ESD} \leq 0$
SOCb	ESD1 SOC balance	$E_{n,R} SOC M_{r,ES} - T_{cfg} \eta_{c,R} z_{c,ESD}[:,1:] + T_{cfg} R_{\eta_d,R} z_{d,ESD}[:,1:] = 0$
SOCb0	ESD1 SOC initial balance	$E_n SOC[:,0] - SOC_{init} - T_{cfg} \eta_c z_{c,ESD}[:,0] + T_{cfg} \frac{1}{\eta_d} z_{d,ESD}[:,0] = 0$
SOCr	SOC requirement	$SOC[:, -1] - SOC_{init} = 0$

## Vars

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source	Properties
pg	$p_g$	2D Gen power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.p	
aBus	$\theta_{bus}$	2D Bus angle	$rad$	Bus.a	
plf	$pl_f$	2D Line flow	$p.u.$		
pru	$p_{r,u}$	2D RegUp power	$p.u.$		nonneg
prd	$p_{r,d}$	2D RegDn power	$p.u.$		nonneg
prs	$p_{r,s}$	spinning reserve	$p.u.$		nonneg
pgdg	$p_{g,DG}$	DG output power	$p.u.$		
SOC	$SOC$	ESD1 State of Charge	%		pos
pce	$p_{c,ESD}$	ESD1 charging power	$p.u.$		nonneg
pde	$p_{d,ESD}$	ESD1 discharging power	$p.u.$		nonneg
uce	$u_{c,ESD}$	ESD1 charging decision			boolean
ude	$u_{d,ESD}$	ESD1 discharging decision			boolean
zce	$z_{c,ESD}$	Aux var for charging, $z_{c,ESD} = u_{c,ESD} * p_{c,ESD}$			nonneg
zde	$z_{d,ESD}$	Aux var for discharging, $z_{d,ESD} = u_{d,ESD} * p_{d,ESD}$			nonneg

## Services

Name	Symbol	Description	Type
ctrl	$c_{trl,e}$	Effective Gen controllability	NumOpDual
nctrl	$c_{trl,n}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOp
nctrl	$c_{trl,n,e}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOpDual
amax	$\theta_{max}$	max line angle difference	NumOp
gs	$S_g$	Sum Gen vars vector in shape of zone	ZonalSum
ds	$S_d$	Sum pd vector in shape of zone	ZonalSum
pdz	$p_{d,z}$	zonal total load	NumOpDual
dud	$d_{u,d}$	zonal RegUp reserve requirement	NumOpDual
ddd	$d_{d,d}$	zonal RegDn reserve requirement	NumOpDual
tlv	$1_{tl}$	time length vector	NumOp
pds	$p_{d,s}$	Scaled load	LoadScale
Mr	$M_r$	Subtraction matrix for ramping	RampSub
RR30	$R_{30,R}$	Repeated ramp rate	NumHstack
dsrpz	$d_{s,r,p,z}$	zonal spinning reserve requirement in percentage	NumOpDual
dsr	$d_{s,r,z}$	zonal spinning reserve requirement	NumOpDual
ugt	$u_g$	input ug transpose	NumOp
cd	$C_{DG}$	Select DG power from pg	VarSelect
REtaD	$\frac{1}{\eta_d}$		NumOp
Mb	$M_{big}$	10 times of max of pmax as big M	NumOp
ce	$C_{ESD}$	Select zue from pg	VarSelect
Mre	$M_{r,ES}$	Subtraction matrix for SOC	RampSub
EnR	$E_{n,R}$	Repeated En as 2D matrix, (ng, ng-1)	NumHstack
EtaCR	$\eta_{c,R}$	Repeated Etac as 2D matrix, (ng, ng-1)	NumHstack
REtaDR	$R_{\eta_d,R}$	Repeated REtaD as 2D matrix, (ng, ng-1)	NumHstack

## Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
c2	$c_2$	Gen cost coefficient 2	$\$/ (p.u.^2)$	GCost.c2
c1	$c_1$	Gen cost coefficient 1	$\$/ (p.u.)$	GCost.c1
c0	$c_0$	Gen cost coefficient 0	\$	GCost.c0
ug	$u_g$	unit commitment decisions		EDTSlot.ug
ctrl	$c_{trl}$	Gen controllability		StaticGen.ctrl
pmax	$p_{g,max}$	Gen maximum active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.pmax
pmin	$p_{g,min}$	Gen minimum active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.pmin
p0	$p_{g,0}$	Gen initial active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.pg0
pd	$p_d$	active demand	$p.u.$	StaticLoad.p0
rate_a	$R_{ATEA}$	long-term flow limit	MVA	Line.rate_a
gsh	$g_{sh}$	shunt conductance		Shunt.g
Cg	$C_g$	Gen connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cg
Cl	$C_l$	Load connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cl
CftT	$C_{ft}^T$	Transpose of line connection matrix		MatProcessor.CftT
Csh	$C_{sh}$	Shunt connection matrix		MatProcessor.Csh
Bbus	$B_{bus}$	Bus admittance matrix		MatProcessor.Bbus
Bf	$B_f$	Bf matrix		MatProcessor.Bf
Pbusinj	$P_{bus}^{inj}$	Bus power injection vector		MatProcessor.Pbusinj

continues on next page

Table 4 – continued from previous page

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
Pfinj	$P_f^{inj}$	Line power injection vector		MatProcessor.Pfinj
zg	$z_{one,g}$	Gen zone		StaticGen.zone
zd	$z_{one,d}$	Load zone		StaticLoad.zone
R10	$R_{10}$	10-min ramp rate	$p.u./h$	StaticGen.R10
cru	$c_{r,u}$	RegUp reserve coefficient	$\$/ (p.u.)$	SFRCost.cru
crd	$c_{r,d}$	RegDown reserve coefficient	$\$/ (p.u.)$	SFRCost.crd
du	$d_u$	RegUp reserve requirement in percentage	%	SFR.du
dd	$d_d$	RegDown reserve requirement in percentage	%	SFR.dd
sd	$s_d$	zonal load factor for ED		EDTSlot.sd
timeslot	$t_{s,idx}$	Time slot for multi-period ED		EDTSlot.idx
R30	$R_{30}$	30-min ramp rate	$p.u./h$	StaticGen.R30
dsr	$d_{sr}$	spinning reserve requirement in percentage	%	SR.demand
csr	$c_{sr}$	cost for spinning reserve	$\$/ (p.u.*h)$	SRCost.csr
gendg	$g_{DG}$	gen of DG		DG.gen
gammapd	$\gamma_{p,DG}$	('Ratio of DG.pge w.r.t to that of static generator',)		DG.gammap
En	$E_n$	Rated energy capacity	$MWh$	ESD1.En
SOCmax	$SOC_{max}$	Maximum allowed value for SOC in limiter	%	ESD1.SOCmax
SOCmin	$SOC_{min}$	Minimum required value for SOC in limiter	%	ESD1.SOCmin
SOCinit	$SOC_{init}$	Initial SOC	%	ESD1.SOCinit
EtaC	$\eta_c$	Efficiency during charging	%	ESD1.EtaC
EtaD	$\eta_d$	Efficiency during discharging	%	ESD1.EtaD
genesd	$g_{ESD}$	gen of ESD1		ESD1.gen
gammapesd	$\gamma_{p,ESD}$	Ratio of ESD1.pge w.r.t to that of static generator		ESD1.gammap

### 5.2.5 RTED

DC-based real-time economic dispatch (RTED). RTED extends DCOPF with:

- Mapping dicts to interface with ANDES
- Function dc2ac to do the AC conversion
- Vars for SFR reserve: pru and prd
- Param for linear SFR cost: cru and crd
- Param for SFR requirement: du and dd
- Param for ramping: start point pg0 and ramping limit R10
- Param pg0, which can be retrieved from dynamic simulation results.

The function dc2ac sets the vBus value from solved ACOPF. Without this conversion, dynamic simulation might fail due to the gap between DC-based dispatch results and AC-based dynamic initialization.



## Notes

1. Formulations has been adjusted with interval `config.t`, 5/60 [Hour] by default.
2. The tie-line flow has not been implemented in formulations.

## Objective

Name	Description	Unit	Expression
obj	total generation and re-serve cost	\$	$\min. \sum (c_2 \text{power}(T_{cfg} p_g, 2)) + \sum (c_1(T_{cfg} p_g)) + u_g c_0 + \sum (c_{r,u} p_{r,u} + c_{r,d} p_{r,d})$

## Constraints

Name	Description	Expression
pglb	pg min	$-p_g + c_{trl,n,e} p_{g,0} + c_{trl,e} p_{g,min} \leq 0$
pgub	pg max	$p_g - c_{trl,n,e} p_{g,0} - c_{trl,e} p_{g,max} \leq 0$
pb	power balance	$B_{bus} \theta_{bus} + P_{bus}^{inj} + C_l p_d + C_{sh} g_{sh} - C_g p_g = 0$
plflb	line flow lower bound	$-B_f \theta_{bus} - P_f^{inj} - R_{ATEA} \leq 0$
plfub	line flow upper bound	$B_f \theta_{bus} + P_f^{inj} - R_{ATEA} \leq 0$
alflb	line angle difference lower bound	$-C_{ft}^T \theta_{bus} - \theta_{max} \leq 0$
alfub	line angle difference upper bound	$C_{ft}^T \theta_{bus} - \theta_{max} \leq 0$
rbu	RegUp reserve balance	$S_g u_g p_{r,u} - d_{u,d} = 0$
rbd	RegDn reserve balance	$S_g u_g p_{r,d} - d_{d,d} = 0$
rru	RegUp reserve source	$u_g p_g + p_{r,u} - u_g p_{g,max} \leq 0$
rrd	RegDn reserve source	$u_g - p_g + p_{r,d} + u_g p_{g,min} \leq 0$
rgu	Gen ramping up	$u_g p_g - p_{g,0} - R_{10} \leq 0$
rgd	Gen ramping down	$u_g - p_g + p_{g,0} - R_{10} \leq 0$

## Vars

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source	Properties
pg	$p_g$	Gen active power	<i>p.u.</i>	StaticGen.p	
aBus	$\theta_{bus}$	Bus voltage angle	<i>rad</i>	Bus.a	
plf	$p_{lf}$	Line flow	<i>p.u.</i>		
pru	$p_{r,u}$	RegUp reserve	<i>p.u.</i>		nonneg
prd	$p_{r,d}$	RegDn reserve	<i>p.u.</i>		nonneg

## Services

Name	Symbol	Description	Type
ctrl	$c_{trl,e}$	Effective Gen controllability	NumOpDual
nctrl	$c_{trl,n}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOp
nctrl	$c_{trl,n,e}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOpDual
amax	$\theta_{max}$	max line angle difference	NumOp
gs	$S_g$	Sum Gen vars vector in shape of zone	ZonalSum
ds	$S_d$	Sum pd vector in shape of zone	ZonalSum
pdz	$p_{d,z}$	zonal total load	NumOpDual
dud	$d_{u,d}$	zonal RegUp reserve requirement	NumOpDual
ddd	$d_{d,d}$	zonal RegDn reserve requirement	NumOpDual

## Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
c2	$c_2$	Gen cost coefficient 2	$\$/ (p.u.^2)$	GCost.c2
c1	$c_1$	Gen cost coefficient 1	$\$/ (p.u.)$	GCost.c1
c0	$c_0$	Gen cost coefficient 0	\$	GCost.c0
ug	$u_g$	Gen connection status		StaticGen.u
ctrl	$c_{trl}$	Gen controllability		StaticGen.ctrl
pmax	$p_{g,max}$	Gen maximum active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.pmax
pmin	$p_{g,min}$	Gen minimum active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.pmin
p0	$p_{g,0}$	Gen initial active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.pg0
pd	$p_d$	active demand	$p.u.$	StaticLoad.p0
rate_a	$R_{ATEA}$	long-term flow limit	MVA	Line.rate_a
gsh	$g_{sh}$	shunt conductance		Shunt.g
Cg	$C_g$	Gen connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cg
Cl	$C_l$	Load connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cl
CftT	$C_{ft}^T$	Transpose of line connection matrix		MatProcessor.CftT
Csh	$C_{sh}$	Shunt connection matrix		MatProcessor.Csh
Bbus	$B_{bus}$	Bus admittance matrix		MatProcessor.Bbus
Bf	$B_f$	Bf matrix		MatProcessor.Bf
Pbusinj	$P_{bus}^{inj}$	Bus power injection vector		MatProcessor.Pbusinj
Pfinj	$P_f^{inj}$	Line power injection vector		MatProcessor.Pfinj
zg	$z_{one,g}$	Gen zone		StaticGen.zone
zd	$z_{one,d}$	Load zone		StaticLoad.zone
R10	$R_{10}$	10-min ramp rate	$p.u./h$	StaticGen.R10
cru	$c_{r,u}$	RegUp reserve coefficient	$\$/ (p.u.)$	SFRCost.cru
crd	$c_{r,d}$	RegDown reserve coefficient	$\$/ (p.u.)$	SFRCost.crd
du	$d_u$	RegUp reserve requirement in percentage	%	SFR.du
dd	$d_d$	RegDown reserve requirement in percentage	%	SFR.dd

## 5.2.6 RTEDDG

RTED with distributed generator *DG*.

Note that RTEDDG only includes DG output power. If ESD1 is included, RTEDES should be used instead, otherwise there is no SOC.

### Objective

Name	Description	Unit	Expression
obj	total generation and re-serve cost	\$	$\min. \sum (c_2 \text{power}(T_{cfdg} p_g, 2)) + \sum (c_1(T_{cfdg} p_g)) + u_g c_0 + \sum (c_{r,u} p_{r,u} + c_{r,d} p_{r,d})$

### Constraints

Name	Description	Expression
pglb	pg min	$-p_g + c_{trl,n,epg,0} + c_{trl,epg,min} \leq 0$
pgub	pg max	$p_g - c_{trl,n,epg,0} - c_{trl,epg,max} \leq 0$
pb	power balance	$B_{bus} \theta_{bus} + P_{bus}^{inj} + C_l p_d + C_{sh} g_{sh} - C_g p_g = 0$
plflb	line flow lower bound	$-B_f \theta_{bus} - P_f^{inj} - R_{ATEA} \leq 0$
plfub	line flow upper bound	$B_f \theta_{bus} + P_f^{inj} - R_{ATEA} \leq 0$
alflb	line angle difference lower bound	$-C_{ft}^T \theta_{bus} - \theta_{max} \leq 0$
alfub	line angle difference upper bound	$C_{ft}^T \theta_{bus} - \theta_{max} \leq 0$
rbu	RegUp reserve balance	$S_g u_g p_{r,u} - d_{u,d} = 0$
rbd	RegDn reserve balance	$S_g u_g p_{r,d} - d_{d,d} = 0$
rru	RegUp reserve source	$u_g p_g + p_{r,u} - u_g p_{g,max} \leq 0$
rrd	RegDn reserve source	$u_g - p_g + p_{r,d} + u_g p_{g,min} \leq 0$
rgu	Gen ramping up	$u_g p_g - p_{g,0} - R_{10} \leq 0$
rgd	Gen ramping down	$u_g - p_g + p_{g,0} - R_{10} \leq 0$
cdgb	Select DG power from pg	$C_{DG} p_g - p_{g,DG} = 0$

### Vars

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source	Properties
pg	$p_g$	Gen active power	<i>p.u.</i>	StaticGen.p	
aBus	$\theta_{bus}$	Bus voltage angle	<i>rad</i>	Bus.a	
plf	$p_{lf}$	Line flow	<i>p.u.</i>		
pru	$p_{r,u}$	RegUp reserve	<i>p.u.</i>		nonneg
prd	$p_{r,d}$	RegDn reserve	<i>p.u.</i>		nonneg
pgdg	$p_{g,DG}$	DG output power	<i>p.u.</i>		

## Services

Name	Symbol	Description	Type
ctrl	$c_{trl,e}$	Effective Gen controllability	NumOpDual
nctrl	$c_{trl,n}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOp
nctrl	$c_{trl,n,e}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOpDual
amax	$\theta_{max}$	max line angle difference	NumOp
gs	$S_g$	Sum Gen vars vector in shape of zone	ZonalSum
ds	$S_d$	Sum pd vector in shape of zone	ZonalSum
pdz	$p_{d,z}$	zonal total load	NumOpDual
dud	$d_{u,d}$	zonal RegUp reserve requirement	NumOpDual
ddd	$d_{d,d}$	zonal RegDn reserve requirement	NumOpDual
cd	$C_{DG}$	Select DG power from pg	VarSelect

## Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
c2	$c_2$	Gen cost coefficient 2	$\$/ (p.u.^2)$	GCost.c2
c1	$c_1$	Gen cost coefficient 1	$\$/ (p.u.)$	GCost.c1
c0	$c_0$	Gen cost coefficient 0	\$	GCost.c0
ug	$u_g$	Gen connection status		StaticGen.u
ctrl	$c_{trl}$	Gen controllability		StaticGen.ctrl
pmax	$p_{g,max}$	Gen maximum active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.pmax
pmin	$p_{g,min}$	Gen minimum active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.pmin
p0	$p_{g,0}$	Gen initial active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.pg0
pd	$p_d$	active demand	$p.u.$	StaticLoad.p0
rate_a	$R_{ATEA}$	long-term flow limit	MVA	Line.rate_a
gsh	$g_{sh}$	shunt conductance		Shunt.g
Cg	$C_g$	Gen connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cg
Cl	$C_l$	Load connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cl
CftT	$C_{ft}^T$	Transpose of line connection matrix		MatProcessor.CftT
Csh	$C_{sh}$	Shunt connection matrix		MatProcessor.Csh
Bbus	$B_{bus}$	Bus admittance matrix		MatProcessor.Bbus
Bf	$B_f$	Bf matrix		MatProcessor.Bf
Pbusinj	$P_{bus}^{inj}$	Bus power injection vector		MatProcessor.Pbusinj
Pfinj	$P_f^{inj}$	Line power injection vector		MatProcessor.Pfinj
zg	$z_{one,g}$	Gen zone		StaticGen.zone
zd	$z_{one,d}$	Load zone		StaticLoad.zone
R10	$R_{10}$	10-min ramp rate	$p.u./h$	StaticGen.R10
cru	$c_{r,u}$	RegUp reserve coefficient	$\$/ (p.u.)$	SFRCost.cru
crd	$c_{r,d}$	RegDown reserve coefficient	$\$/ (p.u.)$	SFRCost.crd
du	$d_u$	RegUp reserve requirement in percentage	%	SFR.du
dd	$d_d$	RegDown reserve requirement in percentage	%	SFR.dd
gendg	$g_{DG}$	gen of DG		DG.gen
gammagd	$\gamma_{p,DG}$	('Ratio of DG.pge w.r.t to that of static generator',)		DG.gammap

## 5.2.7 RTEDES

RTED with energy storage *ESD1*. The bilinear term in the formulation is linearized with big-M method.

### Objective

Name	Description	Unit	Expression
obj	total generation and re-serve cost	\$	$\min. \sum (c_2 \text{power}(T_{cfdg} p_g, 2)) + \sum (c_1(T_{cfdg} p_g)) + u_g c_0 + \sum (c_{r,u} p_{r,u} + c_{r,d} p_{r,d})$

### Constraints

Name	Description	Expression
pglb	pg min	$-p_g + c_{trl,n,e} p_{g,0} + c_{trl,e} p_{g,min} \leq 0$
pgub	pg max	$p_g - c_{trl,n,e} p_{g,0} - c_{trl,e} p_{g,max} \leq 0$
pb	power balance	$B_{bus} \theta_{bus} + P_{bus}^{inj} + C_l p_d + C_{sh} g_{sh} - C_g p_g = 0$
plflb	line flow lower bound	$-B_f \theta_{bus} - P_f^{inj} - R_{ATEA} \leq 0$
plfub	line flow upper bound	$B_f \theta_{bus} + P_f^{inj} - R_{ATEA} \leq 0$
alflb	line angle difference lower bound	$-C_{ft}^T \theta_{bus} - \theta_{max} \leq 0$
alfub	line angle difference upper bound	$C_{ft}^T \theta_{bus} - \theta_{max} \leq 0$
rbu	RegUp reserve balance	$S_g u_g p_{r,u} - d_{u,d} = 0$
rbd	RegDn reserve balance	$S_g u_g p_{r,d} - d_{d,d} = 0$
rru	RegUp reserve source	$u_g p_g + p_{r,u} - u_g p_{g,max} \leq 0$
rrd	RegDn reserve source	$u_g - p_g + p_{r,d} + u_g p_{g,min} \leq 0$
rgu	Gen ramping up	$u_g p_g - p_{g,0} - R_{10} \leq 0$
rgd	Gen ramping down	$u_g - p_g + p_{g,0} - R_{10} \leq 0$
cdgb	Select DG power from pg	$C_{DG} p_g - p_{g,DG} = 0$
SOClb	SOC lower bound	$-SOC + SOC_{min} \leq 0$
SOCub	SOC upper bound	$SOC - SOC_{max} \leq 0$
cdb	Charging decision bound	$u_{c,ESD} + u_{d,ESD} - 1 = 0$
cesb	Select ESD1 power from pg	$C_{ESD} p_g + z_{c,ESD} - z_{d,ESD} = 0$
zce1	zce bound 1	$-z_{c,ESD} + p_{c,ESD} \leq 0$
zce2	zce bound 2	$z_{c,ESD} - p_{c,ESD} - M_{big}(1 - u_{c,ESD}) \leq 0$
zce3	zce bound 3	$z_{c,ESD} - M_{big} u_{c,ESD} \leq 0$
zde1	zde bound 1	$-z_{d,ESD} + p_{d,ESD} \leq 0$
zde2	zde bound 2	$z_{d,ESD} - p_{d,ESD} - M_{big}(1 - u_{d,ESD}) \leq 0$
zde3	zde bound 3	$z_{d,ESD} - M_{big} u_{d,ESD} \leq 0$
SOCb	ESD1 SOC balance	$E_n(SOC - SOC_{init}) - T_{cfdg} \eta_c z_{c,ESD} + T_{cfdg} \frac{1}{\eta_d} z_{d,ESD} = 0$

## Vars

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source	Properties
pg	$p_g$	Gen active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.p	
aBus	$\theta_{bus}$	Bus voltage angle	$rad$	Bus.a	
plf	$p_{lf}$	Line flow	$p.u.$		
pru	$p_{r,u}$	RegUp reserve	$p.u.$		nonneg
prd	$p_{r,d}$	RegDn reserve	$p.u.$		nonneg
pgdg	$p_{g,DG}$	DG output power	$p.u.$		
SOC	$SOC$	ESD1 State of Charge	%		pos
pce	$p_{c,ESD}$	ESD1 charging power	$p.u.$		nonneg
pde	$p_{d,ESD}$	ESD1 discharging power	$p.u.$		nonneg
uce	$u_{c,ESD}$	ESD1 charging decision			boolean
ude	$u_{d,ESD}$	ESD1 discharging decision			boolean
zce	$z_{c,ESD}$	Aux var for charging, $z_{c,ESD} = u_{c,ESD} * p_{c,ESD}$			nonneg
zde	$z_{d,ESD}$	Aux var for discharging, $z_{d,ESD} = u_{d,ESD} * p_{d,ESD}$			nonneg

## Services

Name	Symbol	Description	Type
ctrl	$c_{trl,e}$	Effective Gen controllability	NumOpDual
nctrl	$c_{trl,n}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOp
nctrl	$c_{trl,n,e}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOpDual
amax	$\theta_{max}$	max line angle difference	NumOp
gs	$S_g$	Sum Gen vars vector in shape of zone	ZonalSum
ds	$S_d$	Sum pd vector in shape of zone	ZonalSum
pdz	$p_{d,z}$	zonal total load	NumOpDual
dud	$d_{u,d}$	zonal RegUp reserve requirement	NumOpDual
ddd	$d_{d,d}$	zonal RegDn reserve requirement	NumOpDual
cd	$C_{DG}$	Select DG power from pg	VarSelect
REtaD	$\frac{1}{\eta_d}$		NumOp
Mb	$M_{big}$	10 times of max of pmax as big M	NumOp
ce	$C_{ESD}$	Select zue from pg	VarSelect

## Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
c2	$c_2$	Gen cost coefficient 2	$\$/ (p.u.^2)$	GCost.c2
c1	$c_1$	Gen cost coefficient 1	$\$/ (p.u.)$	GCost.c1
c0	$c_0$	Gen cost coefficient 0	\$	GCost.c0
ug	$u_g$	Gen connection status		StaticGen.u
ctrl	$c_{trl}$	Gen controllability		StaticGen.ctrl
pmax	$p_{g,max}$	Gen maximum active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.pmax
pmin	$p_{g,min}$	Gen minimum active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.pmin
p0	$p_{g,0}$	Gen initial active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.pg0
pd	$p_d$	active demand	$p.u.$	StaticLoad.p0

continues on next page

Table 5 – continued from previous page

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
rate_a	$R_{ATEA}$	long-term flow limit	MVA	Line.rate_a
gsh	$g_{sh}$	shunt conductance		Shunt.g
Cg	$C_g$	Gen connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cg
Cl	$C_l$	Load connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cl
CftT	$C_{ft}^T$	Transpose of line connection matrix		MatProcessor.CftT
Csh	$C_{sh}$	Shunt connection matrix		MatProcessor.Csh
Bbus	$B_{bus}$	Bus admittance matrix		MatProcessor.Bbus
Bf	$B_f$	Bf matrix		MatProcessor.Bf
Pbusinj	$P_{bus}^{inj}$	Bus power injection vector		MatProcessor.Pbusinj
Pfinj	$P_f^{inj}$	Line power injection vector		MatProcessor.Pfinj
zg	$z_{one,g}$	Gen zone		StaticGen.zone
zd	$z_{one,d}$	Load zone		StaticLoad.zone
R10	$R_{10}$	10-min ramp rate	p.u./h	StaticGen.R10
cru	$c_{r,u}$	RegUp reserve coefficient	\$(p.u.)	SFRCost.cru
crd	$c_{r,d}$	RegDown reserve coefficient	\$(p.u.)	SFRCost.crd
du	$d_u$	RegUp reserve requirement in percentage	%	SFR.du
dd	$d_d$	RegDown reserve requirement in percentage	%	SFR.dd
gendg	$g_{DG}$	gen of DG		DG.gen
gammapd	$\gamma_{p,DG}$	('Ratio of DG.pge w.r.t to that of static generator')		DG.gammap
En	$E_n$	Rated energy capacity	MWh	ESD1.En
SOCmax	$SOC_{max}$	Maximum allowed value for SOC in limiter	%	ESD1.SOCmax
SOCmin	$SOC_{min}$	Minimum required value for SOC in limiter	%	ESD1.SOCmin
SOCinit	$SOC_{init}$	Initial SOC	%	ESD1.SOCinit
EtaC	$\eta_c$	Efficiency during charging	%	ESD1.EtaC
EtaD	$\eta_d$	Efficiency during discharging	%	ESD1.EtaD
genesd	$g_{ESD}$	gen of ESD1		ESD1.gen
gammapesd	$\gamma_{p,ESD}$	Ratio of ESD1.pge w.r.t to that of static generator		ESD1.gammap

## 5.2.8 RTEDVIS

RTED with virtual inertia scheduling.

Reference:

[1] B. She, F. Li, H. Cui, J. Wang, Q. Zhang and R. Bo, "Virtual Inertia Scheduling (VIS) for Real-time Economic Dispatch of IBRs-penetrated Power Systems," in IEEE Transactions on Sustainable Energy, doi: 10.1109/TSTE.2023.3319307.

## Objective

Name	Description	Unit	Expression
obj	total generation and reserve cost	\$	$\min. \sum (c_2 \text{power}(p_g, 2)) + \sum (c_1 (T_{cfdg} p_g)) + u_g c_0 + \sum (c_{r,u} (T_{cfdg} p_{r,u}) + c_{r,d} (T_{cfdg} p_{r,d})) + \sum (c_m M + c_d D)$

## Constraints

Name	Description	Expression
pglb	pg min	$-p_g + c_{trl,n,e}p_{g,0} + c_{trl,e}p_{g,min} \leq 0$
pgub	pg max	$p_g - c_{trl,n,e}p_{g,0} - c_{trl,e}p_{g,max} \leq 0$
pb	power balance	$B_{bus}\theta_{bus} + P_{bus}^{inj} + C_l p_d + C_{sh}g_{sh} - C_g p_g = 0$
plflb	line flow lower bound	$-B_f\theta_{bus} - P_f^{inj} - R_{ATEA} \leq 0$
plfub	line flow upper bound	$B_f\theta_{bus} + P_f^{inj} - R_{ATEA} \leq 0$
alflb	line angle difference lower bound	$-C_{ft}^T\theta_{bus} - \theta_{max} \leq 0$
alfub	line angle difference upper bound	$C_{ft}^T\theta_{bus} - \theta_{max} \leq 0$
rbu	RegUp reserve balance	$S_g u_g p_{r,u} - d_{u,d} = 0$
rbd	RegDn reserve balance	$S_g u_g p_{r,d} - d_{d,d} = 0$
rru	RegUp reserve source	$u_g p_g + p_{r,u} - u_g p_{g,max} \leq 0$
rrd	RegDn reserve source	$u_g - p_g + p_{r,d} + u_g p_{g,min} \leq 0$
rgu	Gen ramping up	$u_g p_g - p_{g,0} - R_{10} \leq 0$
rgd	Gen ramping down	$u_g - p_g + p_{g,0} - R_{10} \leq 0$
Mub	M upper bound	$M - M_{max} \leq 0$
Dub	D upper bound	$D - D_{max} \leq 0$
Mreq	Emulated inertia requirement	$-S_g M + d_{v,m} = 0$
Dreq	Emulated damping requirement	$-S_g D + d_{v,d} = 0$

## Vars

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source	Properties
pg	$p_g$	Gen active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.p	
aBus	$\theta_{bus}$	Bus voltage angle	$rad$	Bus.a	
plf	$p_{lf}$	Line flow	$p.u.$		
pru	$p_{r,u}$	RegUp reserve	$p.u.$		nonneg
prd	$p_{r,d}$	RegDn reserve	$p.u.$		nonneg
M	$M$	Emulated startup time constant (M=2H)	$s$		nonneg
D	$D$	Emulated damping coefficient	$p.u.$		nonneg

## Services

Name	Symbol	Description	Type
ctrl	$c_{trl,e}$	Effective Gen controllability	NumOpDual
nctrl	$c_{trl,n}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOp
nctrl	$c_{trl,n,e}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOpDual
amax	$\theta_{max}$	max line angle difference	NumOp
gs	$S_g$	Sum Gen vars vector in shape of zone	ZonalSum
ds	$S_d$	Sum pd vector in shape of zone	ZonalSum
pdz	$p_{d,z}$	zonal total load	NumOpDual
dud	$d_{u,d}$	zonal RegUp reserve requirement	NumOpDual
ddd	$d_{d,d}$	zonal RegDn reserve requirement	NumOpDual
gvsg	$S_g$	Sum VSG vars vector in shape of zone	ZonalSum



## Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
c2	$c_2$	Gen cost coefficient 2	$\$/(\text{p.u.}^2)$	GCost.c2
c1	$c_1$	Gen cost coefficient 1	$\$/(\text{p.u.})$	GCost.c1
c0	$c_0$	Gen cost coefficient 0	\$	GCost.c0
ug	$u_g$	Gen connection status		StaticGen.u
ctrl	$c_{trl}$	Gen controllability		StaticGen.ctrl
pmax	$p_{g,max}$	Gen maximum active power	$\text{p.u.}$	StaticGen.pmax
pmin	$p_{g,min}$	Gen minimum active power	$\text{p.u.}$	StaticGen.pmin
p0	$p_{g,0}$	Gen initial active power	$\text{p.u.}$	StaticGen.pg0
pd	$p_d$	active demand	$\text{p.u.}$	StaticLoad.p0
rate_a	$R_{ATEA}$	long-term flow limit	MVA	Line.rate_a
gsh	$g_{sh}$	shunt conductance		Shunt.g
Cg	$C_g$	Gen connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cg
Cl	$C_l$	Load connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cl
CftT	$C_{ft}^T$	Transpose of line connection matrix		MatProcessor.CftT
Csh	$C_{sh}$	Shunt connection matrix		MatProcessor.Csh
Bbus	$B_{bus}$	Bus admittance matrix		MatProcessor.Bbus
Bf	$B_f$	Bf matrix		MatProcessor.Bf
Pbusinj	$P_{bus}^{inj}$	Bus power injection vector		MatProcessor.Pbusinj
Pfinj	$P_f^{inj}$	Line power injection vector		MatProcessor.Pfinj
zg	$z_{one,g}$	Gen zone		StaticGen.zone
zd	$z_{one,d}$	Load zone		StaticLoad.zone
R10	$R_{10}$	10-min ramp rate	$\text{p.u./h}$	StaticGen.R10
cru	$c_{r,u}$	RegUp reserve coefficient	$\$/(\text{p.u.})$	SFRCost.cru
crd	$c_{r,d}$	RegDown reserve coefficient	$\$/(\text{p.u.})$	SFRCost.crd
du	$d_u$	RegUp reserve requirement in percentage	%	SFR.du
dd	$d_d$	RegDown reserve requirement in percentage	%	SFR.dd
cm	$c_m$	Virtual inertia cost	$\$/s$	VSGCost.cm
cd	$c_d$	Virtual damping cost	$\$/(\text{p.u.})$	VSGCost.cd
zvsg	$z_{one,vsg}$	VSG zone		VSG.zone
Mmax	$M_{max}$	Maximum inertia emulation	$s$	VSG.Mmax
Dmax	$D_{max}$	Maximum damping emulation	$\text{p.u.}$	VSG.Dmax
dvm	$d_{v,m}$	Emulated inertia requirement	$s$	VSGR.dvm
dvd	$d_{v,d}$	Emulated damping requirement	$\text{p.u.}$	VSGR.dvd

## 5.3 DCUC

Type for DC-based unit commitment.

Available routines: *UC*, *UCDG*, *UCES*

### 5.3.1 UC

DC-based unit commitment (UC): The bilinear term in the formulation is linearized with big-M method.

Non-negative var  $pdu$  is introduced as unserved load with its penalty  $cdp$ .

Constraints include power balance, ramping, spinning reserve, non-spinning reserve, minimum ON/OFF duration. The cost includes generation cost, startup cost, shutdown cost, spinning reserve cost, non-spinning reserve cost, and unserved load penalty.

Method `_initial_guess` is used to make initial guess for commitment decision if all generators are online at initial. It is a simple heuristic method, which may not be optimal.

#### Notes

1. Formulations has been adjusted with interval `config.t`
3. The tie-line flow has not been implemented in formulations.

#### References

1. Huang, Y., Pardalos, P. M., & Zheng, Q. P. (2017). Electrical power unit commitment: deterministic and two-stage stochastic programming models and algorithms. Springer.
2. D. A. Tejada-Arango, S. Lumbreras, P. Sánchez-Martín and A. Ramos, "Which Unit-Commitment Formulation is Best? A Comparison Framework," in IEEE Transactions on Power Systems, vol. 35, no. 4, pp. 2926-2936, July 2020, doi: 10.1109/TPWRS.2019.2962024.

#### Objective

Name	De- scrip- tion	Unit	Expression
obj	total cost	\$	$\min. \sum (c_2(T_{cfg}z_{u_g})^2 + c_1(T_{cfg}z_{u_g})) + \sum (u_g c_0 1_{tl}) + \sum (c_{su}v_{g,d} + c_{sd}w_{g,d}) + \sum (c_{sr}p_{r,s}) + \sum (c_{nsr}p_{r,ns}) + \sum (c_{d,p}p_{d,u})$

## Constraints

Name	Description	Expression
pglb	pg min	$-p_g + c_{trl,n}p_{g,0}u_{g,d} + c_{trl}p_{g,min}u_{g,d} \leq 0$
pgub	pg max	$p_g - c_{trl,n}p_{g,0}u_{g,d} - c_{trl}p_{g,max}u_{g,d} \leq 0$
pb	power balance	$B_{bus}\theta_{bus} + P_{bus}^{inj}1_{tl} + C_l(p_{d,s} - p_{d,u}) + C_{sh}g_{sh}1_{tl} - C_gp_g = 0$
plflb	line flow lower bound	$-B_f\theta_{bus} - P_f^{inj} - R_{ATEA}1_{tl} \leq 0$
plfub	line flow upper bound	$B_f\theta_{bus} + P_f^{inj} - R_{ATEA}1_{tl} \leq 0$
alflb	line angle difference lower bound	$-C_{ft}^T\theta_{bus} - \theta_{max}1_{tl} \leq 0$
alfub	line angle difference upper bound	$C_{ft}^T\theta_{bus} - \theta_{max}1_{tl} \leq 0$
prsb	spinning reserve balance	$u_{g,d}p_{g,max}1_{tl} - z_{u_g} - p_{r,s} = 0$
rsr	spinning reserve requirement	$-S_gp_{r,s} + d_{s,r,z} \leq 0$
prnsb	non-spinning reserve balance	$1 - u_{g,d}p_{g,max}1_{tl} - p_{r,ns} = 0$
rnsr	non-spinning reserve requirement	$-S_gp_{r,ns} + d_{nsr} \leq 0$
actv	startup action	$u_{g,d}M_r - v_{g,d}[:, 1:] = 0$
actv0	initial startup action	$u_{g,d}[:, 0] - u_g[:, 0] - v_{g,d}[:, 0] = 0$
actw	shutdown action	$-u_{g,d}M_r - w_{g,d}[:, 1:] = 0$
actw0	initial shutdown action	$-u_{g,d}[:, 0] + u_g[:, 0] - w_{g,d}[:, 0] = 0$
zuglb	zug lower bound	$-z_{u_g} + p_g \leq 0$
zugub	zug upper bound	$z_{u_g} - p_g - M_{zug}(1 - u_{g,d}) \leq 0$
zugub2	zug upper bound	$z_{u_g} - M_{zug}u_{g,d} \leq 0$
don	minimum online duration	$T_{on}v_{g,d} - u_{g,d} \leq 0$
doff	minimum offline duration	$T_{off}w_{g,d} - (1 - u_{g,d}) \leq 0$
pdumax	unserved demand upper bound	$p_{d,u} - p_{d,s}^+c_{trl,d}1_{tl} \leq 0$

## Vars

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source	Properties
pg	$p_g$	2D Gen power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.p	
aBus	$\theta_{bus}$	2D Bus angle	$rad$	Bus.a	
plf	$p_{lf}$	2D Line flow	$p.u.$		
prs	$p_{r,s}$	2D Spinning reserve	$p.u.$		nonneg
prns	$p_{r,ns}$	2D Non-spinning reserve			nonneg
ugd	$u_{g,d}$	commitment decision		StaticGen.u	boolean
vgd	$v_{g,d}$	startup action		StaticGen.u	boolean
wgd	$w_{g,d}$	shutdown action		StaticGen.u	boolean
zug	$z_{u_g}$	Aux var, $z_{u_g} = u_{g,d} * p_g$			pos
pdu	$p_{d,u}$	unserved demand	$p.u.$		nonneg

## Services

Name	Symbol	Description	Type
ctrl	$c_{trl,e}$	Reshaped controllability	NumOpDual
nctrl	$c_{trl,n}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOp
nctrl	$c_{trl,n,e}$	Reshaped non-controllability	NumOpDual
amax	$\theta_{max}$	max line angle difference	NumOp
gs	$S_g$	Sum Gen vars vector in shape of zone	ZonalSum
ds	$S_d$	Sum pd vector in shape of zone	ZonalSum
pdz	$p_{d,z}$	zonal total load	NumOpDual
tlv	$1_{tl}$	time length vector	NumOp
pds	$p_{d,s}$	Scaled load	LoadScale
Mr	$M_r$	Subtraction matrix for ramping	RampSub
RR30	$R_{30,R}$	Repeated ramp rate	NumHstack
dsrpz	$d_{s,r,p,z}$	zonal spinning reserve requirement in percentage	NumOpDual
dsr	$d_{s,r,z}$	zonal spinning reserve requirement	NumOpDual
dnsrpz	$d_{nsr,p,z}$	zonal non-spinning reserve requirement in percentage	NumOpDual
dnsr	$d_{nsr}$	zonal non-spinning reserve requirement	NumOpDual
Mzug	$M_{zug}$	10 times of max of pmax as big M for zug	NumOp
Con	$T_{on}$	minimum ON coefficient	MinDur
Coff	$T_{off}$	minimum OFF coefficient	MinDur
pdsp	$p_{d,s}^+$	positive demand	NumOp

## Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
c2	$c_2$	Gen cost coefficient 2	$\$/ (p.u.^2)$	GCost.c2
c1	$c_1$	Gen cost coefficient 1	$\$/ (p.u.)$	GCost.c1
c0	$c_0$	Gen cost coefficient 0	\$	GCost.c0
ug	$u_g$	Gen connection status		StaticGen.u
ctrl	$c_{trl}$	Gen controllability		StaticGen.ctrl
pmax	$p_{g,max}$	Gen maximum active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.pmax
pmin	$p_{g,min}$	Gen minimum active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.pmin
p0	$p_{g,0}$	Gen initial active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.pg0
pd	$p_d$	active demand	$p.u.$	StaticLoad.p0
rate_a	$R_{ATEA}$	long-term flow limit	MVA	Line.rate_a
gsh	$g_{sh}$	shunt conductance		Shunt.g
Cg	$C_g$	Gen connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cg
Cl	$C_l$	Load connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cl
CftT	$C_{ft}^T$	Transpose of line connection matrix		MatProcessor.CftT
Csh	$C_{sh}$	Shunt connection matrix		MatProcessor.Csh
Bbus	$B_{bus}$	Bus admittance matrix		MatProcessor.Bbus
Bf	$B_f$	Bf matrix		MatProcessor.Bf
Pbusinj	$P_{bus}^{inj}$	Bus power injection vector		MatProcessor.Pbusinj
Pfinj	$P_f^{inj}$	Line power injection vector		MatProcessor.Pfinj
zg	$z_{one,g}$	Gen zone		StaticGen.zone
zd	$z_{one,d}$	Load zone		StaticLoad.zone
R10	$R_{10}$	10-min ramp rate	$p.u./h$	StaticGen.R10
sd	$s_d$	zonal load factor for UC		UCTSlot.sd

continues on next page

Table 7 – continued from previous page

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
timeslot	$t_{s,idx}$	Time slot for multi-period UC		UCTSlot.idx
R30	$R_{30}$	30-min ramp rate	$p.u./h$	StaticGen.R30
dsr	$d_{sr}$	spinning reserve requirement in percentage	%	SR.demand
csr	$c_{sr}$	cost for spinning reserve	$\$/ (p.u. * h)$	SRCost.csr
cnsr	$c_{nsr}$	cost for non-spinning reserve	$\$/ (p.u. * h)$	NSRCost.cnsr
dnsr	$d_{nsr}$	non-spinning reserve requirement in percentage	%	NSR.demand
csu	$c_{su}$	startup cost	\$	GCost.csu
csd	$c_{sd}$	shutdown cost	\$	GCost.csd
cdp	$c_{d,p}$	penalty for unserved load	$\$/ (p.u. * h)$	DCost.cdp
dctrl	$c_{trl,d}$	load controllability		StaticLoad.ctrl
td1	$t_{d1}$	minimum ON duration	$h$	StaticGen.td1
td2	$t_{d2}$	minimum OFF duration	$h$	StaticGen.td2

### 5.3.2 UCDG

UC with distributed generation *DG*.

Note that UCDG only includes DG output power. If ESD1 is included, UCES should be used instead, otherwise there is no SOC.

#### Objective

Name	De- scrip- tion	Unit	Expression
obj	total cost	\$	$\min. \sum (c_2 (T_{cfg} z_{u_g})^2 + c_1 (T_{cfg} z_{u_g})) + \sum (u_g c_{01tl}) + \sum (c_{su} v_{g,d} + c_{sd} w_{g,d}) + \sum (c_{sr} p_{r,s}) + \sum (c_{nsr} p_{r,ns}) + \sum (c_{d,p} p_{d,u})$

## Constraints

Name	Description	Expression
pglb	pg min	$-p_g + c_{trl,n}p_{g,0}u_{g,d} + c_{trl}p_{g,min}u_{g,d} \leq 0$
pgub	pg max	$p_g - c_{trl,n}p_{g,0}u_{g,d} - c_{trl}p_{g,max}u_{g,d} \leq 0$
pb	power balance	$B_{bus}\theta_{bus} + P_{bus}^{inj}1_{tl} + C_l(p_{d,s} - p_{d,u}) + C_{sh}g_{sh}1_{tl} - C_gp_g = 0$
plflb	line flow lower bound	$-B_f\theta_{bus} - P_f^{inj} - R_{ATEA}1_{tl} \leq 0$
plfub	line flow upper bound	$B_f\theta_{bus} + P_f^{inj} - R_{ATEA}1_{tl} \leq 0$
alflb	line angle difference lower bound	$-C_{ft}^T\theta_{bus} - \theta_{max}1_{tl} \leq 0$
alfub	line angle difference upper bound	$C_{ft}^T\theta_{bus} - \theta_{max}1_{tl} \leq 0$
prsb	spinning reserve balance	$u_{g,d}p_{g,max}1_{tl} - z_{u_g} - p_{r,s} = 0$
rsr	spinning reserve requirement	$-S_gp_{r,s} + d_{s,r,z} \leq 0$
prnsb	non-spinning reserve balance	$1 - u_{g,d}p_{g,max}1_{tl} - p_{r,ns} = 0$
rnsr	non-spinning reserve requirement	$-S_gp_{r,ns} + d_{nsr} \leq 0$
actv	startup action	$u_{g,d}M_r - v_{g,d}[:, 1:] = 0$
actv0	initial startup action	$u_{g,d}[:, 0] - u_g[:, 0] - v_{g,d}[:, 0] = 0$
actw	shutdown action	$-u_{g,d}M_r - w_{g,d}[:, 1:] = 0$
actw0	initial shutdown action	$-u_{g,d}[:, 0] + u_g[:, 0] - w_{g,d}[:, 0] = 0$
zuglb	zug lower bound	$-z_{u_g} + p_g \leq 0$
zugub	zug upper bound	$z_{u_g} - p_g - M_{zug}(1 - u_{g,d}) \leq 0$
zugub2	zug upper bound	$z_{u_g} - M_{zug}u_{g,d} \leq 0$
don	minimum online duration	$T_{on}v_{g,d} - u_{g,d} \leq 0$
doff	minimum offline duration	$T_{off}w_{g,d} - (1 - u_{g,d}) \leq 0$
pdumax	unserved demand upper bound	$p_{d,u} - p_{d,s}^+c_{trl,d}1_{tl} \leq 0$
cdgb	Select DG power from pg	$C_{DG}p_g - p_{g,DG} = 0$

## Vars

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source	Properties
pg	$p_g$	2D Gen power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.p	
aBus	$\theta_{bus}$	2D Bus angle	$rad$	Bus.a	
plf	$p_{lf}$	2D Line flow	$p.u.$		
prs	$p_{r,s}$	2D Spinning reserve	$p.u.$		nonneg
prns	$p_{r,ns}$	2D Non-spinning reserve			nonneg
ugd	$u_{g,d}$	commitment decision		StaticGen.u	boolean
vgd	$v_{g,d}$	startup action		StaticGen.u	boolean
wgd	$w_{g,d}$	shutdown action		StaticGen.u	boolean
zug	$z_{ug}$	Aux var, $z_{ug} = u_{g,d} * p_g$			pos
pdu	$p_{d,u}$	unserved demand	$p.u.$		nonneg
pgdg	$p_{g,DG}$	DG output power	$p.u.$		

## Services

Name	Symbol	Description	Type
ctrl	$c_{trl,e}$	Reshaped controllability	NumOpDual
nctrl	$c_{trl,n}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOp
nctrl	$c_{trl,n,e}$	Reshaped non-controllability	NumOpDual
amax	$\theta_{max}$	max line angle difference	NumOp
gs	$S_g$	Sum Gen vars vector in shape of zone	ZonalSum
ds	$S_d$	Sum pd vector in shape of zone	ZonalSum
pdz	$p_{d,z}$	zonal total load	NumOpDual
tlv	$1_{tl}$	time length vector	NumOp
pds	$p_{d,s}$	Scaled load	LoadScale
Mr	$M_r$	Subtraction matrix for ramping	RampSub
RR30	$R_{30,R}$	Repeated ramp rate	NumHstack
dsrpz	$d_{s,r,p,z}$	zonal spinning reserve requirement in percentage	NumOpDual
dsr	$d_{s,r,z}$	zonal spinning reserve requirement	NumOpDual
dnsrpz	$d_{nsr,p,z}$	zonal non-spinning reserve requirement in percentage	NumOpDual
dnsr	$d_{nsr}$	zonal non-spinning reserve requirement	NumOpDual
Mzug	$M_{zug}$	10 times of max of pmax as big M for zug	NumOp
Con	$T_{on}$	minimum ON coefficient	MinDur
Coff	$T_{off}$	minimum OFF coefficient	MinDur
pdsp	$p_{d,s}^+$	positive demand	NumOp
cd	$C_{DG}$	Select DG power from pg	VarSelect

## Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
c2	$c_2$	Gen cost coefficient 2	$\$/ (p.u.^2)$	GCost.c2
c1	$c_1$	Gen cost coefficient 1	$\$/ (p.u.)$	GCost.c1
c0	$c_0$	Gen cost coefficient 0	\$	GCost.c0
ug	$u_g$	Gen connection status		StaticGen.u
ctrl	$c_{trl}$	Gen controllability		StaticGen.ctrl
pmax	$p_{g,max}$	Gen maximum active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.pmax
pmin	$p_{g,min}$	Gen minimum active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.pmin
p0	$p_{g,0}$	Gen initial active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.pg0
pd	$p_d$	active demand	$p.u.$	StaticLoad.p0
rate_a	$R_{ATEA}$	long-term flow limit	MVA	Line.rate_a
gsh	$g_{sh}$	shunt conductance		Shunt.g
Cg	$C_g$	Gen connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cg
Cl	$C_l$	Load connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cl
CftT	$C_{ft}^T$	Transpose of line connection matrix		MatProcessor.CftT
Csh	$C_{sh}$	Shunt connection matrix		MatProcessor.Csh
Bbus	$B_{bus}$	Bus admittance matrix		MatProcessor.Bbus
Bf	$B_f$	Bf matrix		MatProcessor.Bf
Pbusinj	$P_{bus}^{inj}$	Bus power injection vector		MatProcessor.Pbusinj
Pfinj	$P_f^{inj}$	Line power injection vector		MatProcessor.Pfinj
zg	$z_{one,g}$	Gen zone		StaticGen.zone
zd	$z_{one,d}$	Load zone		StaticLoad.zone
R10	$R_{10}$	10-min ramp rate	$p.u./h$	StaticGen.R10

continues on next page

Table 8 – continued from previous page

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
sd	$s_d$	zonal load factor for UC		UCTSlot.sd
timeslot	$t_{s,idx}$	Time slot for multi-period UC		UCTSlot.idx
R30	$R_{30}$	30-min ramp rate	$p.u./h$	StaticGen.R30
d <sub>sr</sub>	$d_{sr}$	spinning reserve requirement in percentage	%	SR.demand
c <sub>sr</sub>	$c_{sr}$	cost for spinning reserve	$/(p.u.*h)$	SRCost.csr
c <sub>nsr</sub>	$c_{nsr}$	cost for non-spinning reserve	$/(p.u.*h)$	NSRCost.cnsr
d <sub>nsr</sub>	$d_{nsr}$	non-spinning reserve requirement in percentage	%	NSR.demand
c <sub>su</sub>	$c_{su}$	startup cost	\$	GCost.csu
c <sub>sd</sub>	$c_{sd}$	shutdown cost	\$	GCost.csd
c <sub>dp</sub>	$c_{d,p}$	penalty for unserved load	$/(p.u.*h)$	DCost.cdp
d <sub>ctrl</sub>	$c_{trl,d}$	load controllability		StaticLoad.ctrl
td1	$t_{d1}$	minimum ON duration	$h$	StaticGen.td1
td2	$t_{d2}$	minimum OFF duration	$h$	StaticGen.td2
gendg	$g_{DG}$	gen of DG		DG.gen
gammapd	$\gamma_{p,DG}$	('Ratio of DG.pge w.r.t to that of static generator',)		DG.gammap

### 5.3.3 UCES

UC with energy storage *ESD1*.

#### Objective

Name	Description	Unit	Expression
obj	total cost	\$	$\min. \sum (c_2(T_{cfg}z_{u_g})^2 + c_1(T_{cfg}z_{u_g})) + \sum (u_g c_0 1_{tl}) + \sum (c_{su} v_{g,d} + c_{sd} w_{g,d}) + \sum (c_{sr} p_{r,s}) + \sum (c_{nsr} p_{r,ns}) + \sum (c_{d,p} p_{d,u})$

#### Constraints

Name	Description	Expression
pglb	pg min	$-p_g + c_{trl,np_g,0} u_{g,d} + c_{trl} p_{g,min} u_{g,d} \leq 0$
pgub	pg max	$p_g - c_{trl,np_g,0} u_{g,d} - c_{trl} p_{g,max} u_{g,d} \leq 0$
pb	power balance	$B_{bus} \theta_{bus} + P_{bus}^{inj} 1_{tl} + C_l(p_{d,s} - p_{d,u}) + C_{sh} g_{sh} 1_{tl} - C_g p_g = 0$
plflb	line flow lower bound	$-B_f \theta_{bus} - P_f^{inj} - R_{ATEA} 1_{tl} \leq 0$
plfub	line flow upper bound	$B_f \theta_{bus} + P_f^{inj} - R_{ATEA} 1_{tl} \leq 0$
alflb	line angle difference lower bound	$-C_{ft}^T \theta_{bus} - \theta_{max} 1_{tl} \leq 0$
alfub	line angle difference upper bound	$C_{ft}^T \theta_{bus} - \theta_{max} 1_{tl} \leq 0$
prsb	spinning reserve balance	$u_{g,d} p_{g,max} 1_{tl} - z_{u_g} - p_{r,s} = 0$
rsr	spinning reserve requirement	$-S_g p_{r,s} + d_{s,r,z} \leq 0$
prnsb	non-spinning reserve balance	$1 - u_{g,d} p_{g,max} 1_{tl} - p_{r,ns} = 0$
rnsr	non-spinning reserve requirement	$-S_g p_{r,ns} + d_{nsr} \leq 0$
actv	startup action	$u_{g,d} M_r - v_{g,d}[:, 1:] = 0$
actv0	initial startup action	$u_{g,d}[:, 0] - u_g[:, 0] - v_{g,d}[:, 0] = 0$

continues on next page



Table 9 – continued from previous page

Name	Description	Expression
actw	shutdown action	$-u_{g,d}M_r - w_{g,d}[:, 1:] = 0$
actw0	initial shutdown action	$-u_{g,d}[:, 0] + u_g[:, 0] - w_{g,d}[:, 0] = 0$
zuglb	zug lower bound	$-z_{u_g} + p_g \leq 0$
zugub	zug upper bound	$z_{u_g} - p_g - M_{zug}(1 - u_{g,d}) \leq 0$
zugub2	zug upper bound	$z_{u_g} - M_{zug}u_{g,d} \leq 0$
don	minimum online duration	$T_{on}v_{g,d} - u_{g,d} \leq 0$
doff	minimum offline duration	$T_{off}w_{g,d} - (1 - u_{g,d}) \leq 0$
pdumax	unserved demand upper bound	$p_{d,u} - p_{d,s}^{+}c_{trl,d}1_{tl} \leq 0$
cdgb	Select DG power from pg	$C_{DG}p_g - p_{g,DG} = 0$
SOClb	SOC lower bound	$-SOC + SOC_{min} \leq 0$
SOCub	SOC upper bound	$SOC - SOC_{max} \leq 0$
cdb	Charging decision bound	$u_{c,ESD} + u_{d,ESD} - 1 = 0$
cesb	Select ESD1 power from pg	$C_{ESD}p_g + z_{c,ESD} - z_{d,ESD} = 0$
zce1	zce bound 1	$-z_{c,ESD} + p_{c,ESD} \leq 0$
zce2	zce bound 2	$z_{c,ESD} - p_{c,ESD} - M_{big}(1 - u_{c,ESD}) \leq 0$
zce3	zce bound 3	$z_{c,ESD} - M_{big}u_{c,ESD} \leq 0$
zde1	zde bound 1	$-z_{d,ESD} + p_{d,ESD} \leq 0$
zde2	zde bound 2	$z_{d,ESD} - p_{d,ESD} - M_{big}(1 - u_{d,ESD}) \leq 0$
zde3	zde bound 3	$z_{d,ESD} - M_{big}u_{d,ESD} \leq 0$
SOCb	ESD1 SOC balance	$E_{n,R}SOCM_{r,ES} - T_{cfg}\eta_{c,R}z_{c,ESD}[:, 1:] + T_{cfg}R_{\eta_d,R}z_{d,ESD}[:, 1:] = 0$
SOCb0	ESD1 SOC initial balance	$E_nSOC[:, 0] - SOC_{init} - T_{cfg}\eta_c z_{c,ESD}[:, 0] + T_{cfg}\frac{1}{\eta_d}z_{d,ESD}[:, 0] = 0$
SOCr	SOC requirement	$SOC[:, -1] - SOC_{init} = 0$

## Vars

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source	Properties
pg	$p_g$	2D Gen power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.p	
aBus	$\theta_{bus}$	2D Bus angle	$rad$	Bus.a	
plf	$p_{lf}$	2D Line flow	$p.u.$		
prs	$p_{r,s}$	2D Spinning reserve	$p.u.$		nonneg
prns	$p_{r,ns}$	2D Non-spinning reserve			nonneg
ugd	$u_{g,d}$	commitment decision		StaticGen.u	boolean
vgd	$v_{g,d}$	startup action		StaticGen.u	boolean
wgd	$w_{g,d}$	shutdown action		StaticGen.u	boolean
zug	$z_{u_g}$	Aux var, $z_{u_g} = u_{g,d} * p_g$			pos
pdu	$p_{d,u}$	unserved demand	$p.u.$		nonneg
pgdg	$p_{g,DG}$	DG output power	$p.u.$		
SOC	$SOC$	ESD1 State of Charge	%		pos
pce	$p_{c,ESD}$	ESD1 charging power	$p.u.$		nonneg
pde	$p_{d,ESD}$	ESD1 discharging power	$p.u.$		nonneg
uce	$u_{c,ESD}$	ESD1 charging decision			boolean
ude	$u_{d,ESD}$	ESD1 discharging decision			boolean
zce	$z_{c,ESD}$	Aux var for charging, $z_{c,ESD} = u_{c,ESD} * p_{c,ESD}$			nonneg
zde	$z_{d,ESD}$	Aux var for discharging, $z_{d,ESD} = u_{d,ESD} * p_{d,ESD}$			nonneg

## Services

Name	Symbol	Description	Type
ctrl	$c_{trl,e}$	Reshaped controllability	NumOpDual
nctrl	$c_{trl,n}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOp
nctrl	$c_{trl,n,e}$	Reshaped non-controllability	NumOpDual
amax	$\theta_{max}$	max line angle difference	NumOp
gs	$S_g$	Sum Gen vars vector in shape of zone	ZonalSum
ds	$S_d$	Sum pd vector in shape of zone	ZonalSum
pdz	$p_{d,z}$	zonal total load	NumOpDual
tlv	$l_{tl}$	time length vector	NumOp
pds	$p_{d,s}$	Scaled load	LoadScale
Mr	$M_r$	Subtraction matrix for ramping	RampSub
RR30	$R_{30,R}$	Repeated ramp rate	NumHstack
dsrpz	$d_{s,r,p,z}$	zonal spinning reserve requirement in percentage	NumOpDual
dsr	$d_{s,r,z}$	zonal spinning reserve requirement	NumOpDual
dnsrpz	$d_{nsr,p,z}$	zonal non-spinning reserve requirement in percentage	NumOpDual
dnsr	$d_{nsr}$	zonal non-spinning reserve requirement	NumOpDual
Mzug	$M_{zug}$	10 times of max of pmax as big M for zug	NumOp
Con	$T_{on}$	minimum ON coefficient	MinDur
Coff	$T_{off}$	minimum OFF coefficient	MinDur
pdsp	$p_{d,s}^+$	positive demand	NumOp
cd	$C_{DG}$	Select DG power from pg	VarSelect
REtaD	$\frac{1}{\eta_d}$		NumOp
Mb	$M_{big}$	10 times of max of pmax as big M	NumOp
ce	$C_{ESD}$	Select zue from pg	VarSelect
Mre	$M_{r,ES}$	Subtraction matrix for SOC	RampSub
EnR	$E_{n,R}$	Repeated En as 2D matrix, (ng, ng-1)	NumHstack
EtaCR	$\eta_{c,R}$	Repeated EtaC as 2D matrix, (ng, ng-1)	NumHstack
REtaDR	$R_{\eta_d,R}$	Repeated REtaD as 2D matrix, (ng, ng-1)	NumHstack

## Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
c2	$c_2$	Gen cost coefficient 2	$\$/ (p.u.^2)$	GCost.c2
c1	$c_1$	Gen cost coefficient 1	$\$/ (p.u.)$	GCost.c1
c0	$c_0$	Gen cost coefficient 0	\$	GCost.c0
ug	$u_g$	Gen connection status		StaticGen.u
ctrl	$c_{trl}$	Gen controllability		StaticGen.ctrl
pmax	$p_{g,max}$	Gen maximum active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.pmax
pmin	$p_{g,min}$	Gen minimum active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.pmin
p0	$p_{g,0}$	Gen initial active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.pg0
pd	$p_d$	active demand	$p.u.$	StaticLoad.p0
rate_a	$R_{ATEA}$	long-term flow limit	MVA	Line.rate_a
gsh	$g_{sh}$	shunt conductance		Shunt.g
Cg	$C_g$	Gen connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cg
Cl	$C_l$	Load connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cl
CftT	$C_{ft}^T$	Transpose of line connection matrix		MatProcessor.CftT
Csh	$C_{sh}$	Shunt connection matrix		MatProcessor.Csh

continues on next page

Table 10 – continued from previous page

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
Bbus	$B_{bus}$	Bus admittance matrix		MatProcessor.Bbus
Bf	$B_f$	Bf matrix		MatProcessor.Bf
Pbusinj	$P_{bus}^{inj}$	Bus power injection vector		MatProcessor.Pbusinj
Pfinj	$P_f^{inj}$	Line power injection vector		MatProcessor.Pfinj
zg	$z_{one,g}$	Gen zone		StaticGen.zone
zd	$z_{one,d}$	Load zone		StaticLoad.zone
R10	$R_{10}$	10-min ramp rate	$p.u./h$	StaticGen.R10
sd	$s_d$	zonal load factor for UC		UCTSlot.sd
timeslot	$t_{s,idx}$	Time slot for multi-period UC		UCTSlot.idx
R30	$R_{30}$	30-min ramp rate	$p.u./h$	StaticGen.R30
dsr	$d_{sr}$	spinning reserve requirement in percentage	%	SR.demand
csr	$c_{sr}$	cost for spinning reserve	$\$/ (p.u. * h)$	SRCost.csr
cnsr	$c_{nsr}$	cost for non-spinning reserve	$\$/ (p.u. * h)$	NSRCost.cnsr
dnsr	$d_{nsr}$	non-spinning reserve requirement in percentage	%	NSR.demand
csu	$c_{su}$	startup cost	\$	GCost.csu
csd	$c_{sd}$	shutdown cost	\$	GCost.csd
cdp	$c_{d,p}$	penalty for unserved load	$\$/ (p.u. * h)$	DCost.cdp
dctrl	$c_{trl,d}$	load controllability		StaticLoad.ctrl
td1	$t_{d1}$	minimum ON duration	$h$	StaticGen.td1
td2	$t_{d2}$	minimum OFF duration	$h$	StaticGen.td2
gendg	$g_{DG}$	gen of DG		DG.gen
gammapd	$\gamma_{p,DG}$	('Ratio of DG.pge w.r.t to that of static generator',)		DG.gammap
En	$E_n$	Rated energy capacity	$MWh$	ESD1.En
SOCmax	$SOC_{max}$	Maximum allowed value for SOC in limiter	%	ESD1.SOCmax
SOCmin	$SOC_{min}$	Minimum required value for SOC in limiter	%	ESD1.SOCmin
SOCinit	$SOC_{init}$	Initial SOC	%	ESD1.SOCinit
EtaC	$\eta_c$	Efficiency during charging	%	ESD1.EtaC
EtaD	$\eta_d$	Efficiency during discharging	%	ESD1.EtaD
genesd	$g_{ESD}$	gen of ESD1		ESD1.gen
gammapesd	$\gamma_{p,ESD}$	Ratio of ESD1.pge w.r.t to that of static generator		ESD1.gammap

## 5.4 DED

Type for Distributional economic dispatch.

Available routines: *DOPF*, *DOPFVIS*

### 5.4.1 DOPF

Linearized distribution OPF, where power loss are ignored.

UNDER DEVELOPMENT!

Reference:

[1] L. Bai, J. Wang, C. Wang, C. Chen, and F. Li, "Distribution Locational Marginal Pricing (DLMP) for Congestion Management and Voltage Support," IEEE Trans. Power Syst., vol. 33, no. 4, pp. 4061–4073, Jul. 2018, doi: 10.1109/TPWRS.2017.2767632.

## Objective

Name	Description	Unit	Expression
obj	total cost	\$	$\min. \sum (c_2 \text{power}(p_g, 2)) + \sum (c_1 p_g) + \sum (u_g c_0)$

## Constraints

Name	Description	Expression
pglb	pg min	$-p_g + c_{trl,n,e} p_{g,0} + c_{trl,e} p_{g,min} \leq 0$
pgub	pg max	$p_g - c_{trl,n,e} p_{g,0} - c_{trl,e} p_{g,max} \leq 0$
pb	power balance	$B_{bus} \theta_{bus} + P_{bus}^{inj} + C_{lpd} + C_{shgsh} - C_g p_g = 0$
plflb	line flow lower bound	$-B_f \theta_{bus} - P_f^{inj} - R_{ATEA} \leq 0$
plfub	line flow upper bound	$B_f \theta_{bus} + P_f^{inj} - R_{ATEA} \leq 0$
alflb	line angle difference lower bound	$-C_{ft}^T \theta_{bus} - \theta_{max} \leq 0$
alfub	line angle difference upper bound	$C_{ft}^T \theta_{bus} - \theta_{max} \leq 0$
qglb	qg min	$-q_g + u_g q_{min} \leq 0$
qgub	qg max	$q_g - u_g q_{max} \leq 0$
vu	Voltage upper limit	$v^2 - v_{max}^2 \leq 0$
vl	Voltage lower limit	$-v^2 + v_{min}^2 \leq 0$
lvd	line voltage drop	$C_{ft}^T v^2 - (r p_{lf} + x q_{lf}) = 0$
qb	reactive power balance	$\sum (q_d) - \sum (q_g) = 0$

## Vars

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source	Properties
pg	$p_g$	Gen active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.p	
aBus	$\theta_{bus}$	Bus voltage angle	$rad$	Bus.a	
plf	$p_{lf}$	Line flow	$p.u.$		
qg	$q_g$	Gen reactive power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.q	
v	$v$	Bus voltage	$p.u.$	Bus.v	
vsq	$v^2$	square of Bus voltage	$p.u.$		
qlf	$q_{lf}$	line reactive power	$p.u.$		

## Services

Name	Symbol	Description	Type
ctrl	$c_{trl,e}$	Effective Gen controllability	NumOpDual
nctrl	$c_{trl,n}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOp
nctrl	$c_{trl,n,e}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOpDual
amax	$\theta_{max}$	max line angle difference	NumOp

## Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
c2	$c_2$	Gen cost coefficient 2	$\$/(\text{p.u.}^2)$	GCost.c2
c1	$c_1$	Gen cost coefficient 1	$\$/(\text{p.u.})$	GCost.c1
c0	$c_0$	Gen cost coefficient 0	\$	GCost.c0
ug	$u_g$	Gen connection status		StaticGen.u
ctrl	$c_{trl}$	Gen controllability		StaticGen.ctrl
pmax	$p_{g,max}$	Gen maximum active power	$\text{p.u.}$	StaticGen.pmax
pmin	$p_{g,min}$	Gen minimum active power	$\text{p.u.}$	StaticGen.pmin
p0	$p_{g,0}$	Gen initial active power	$\text{p.u.}$	StaticGen.pg0
pd	$p_d$	active demand	$\text{p.u.}$	StaticLoad.p0
rate_a	$R_{ATEA}$	long-term flow limit	MVA	Line.rate_a
gsh	$g_{sh}$	shunt conductance		Shunt.g
Cg	$C_g$	Gen connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cg
Cl	$C_l$	Load connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cl
CftT	$C_{ft}^T$	Transpose of line connection matrix		MatProcessor.CftT
Csh	$C_{sh}$	Shunt connection matrix		MatProcessor.Csh
Bbus	$B_{bus}$	Bus admittance matrix		MatProcessor.Bbus
Bf	$B_f$	Bf matrix		MatProcessor.Bf
Pbusinj	$P_{bus}^{inj}$	Bus power injection vector		MatProcessor.Pbusinj
Pfinj	$P_f^{inj}$	Line power injection vector		MatProcessor.Pfinj
qmax	$q_{max}$	generator maximum reactive power	$\text{p.u.}$	StaticGen.qmax
qmin	$q_{min}$	generator minimum reactive power	$\text{p.u.}$	StaticGen.qmin
qd	$q_d$	reactive demand	$\text{p.u.}$	StaticLoad.q0
vmax	$v_{max}$	Bus voltage upper limit	$\text{p.u.}$	Bus.vmax
vmin	$v_{min}$	Bus voltage lower limit	$\text{p.u.}$	Bus.vmin
r	$r$	line resistance	$\text{p.u.}$	Line.r
x	$x$	line reactance	$\text{p.u.}$	Line.x

### 5.4.2 DOPFVIS

Linearized distribution OPF with variables for virtual inertia and damping from REGCV1, where power loss are ignored.

UNDER DEVELOPMENT!

Reference:

[1] L. Bai, J. Wang, C. Wang, C. Chen, and F. Li, "Distribution Locational Marginal Pricing (DLMP) for Congestion Management and Voltage Support," IEEE Trans. Power Syst., vol. 33, no. 4, pp. 4061–4073, Jul. 2018, doi: 10.1109/TPWRS.2017.2767632.

## Objective

Name	Description	Unit	Expression
tc	total cost	\$	$\min. \sum (c_2 p_g^2 + c_1 p_g + u_g c_0 + c_m M + c_d D)$

## Constraints

Name	Description	Expression
pglb	pg min	$-p_g + c_{trl,n,e} p_{g,0} + c_{trl,e} p_{g,min} \leq 0$
pgub	pg max	$p_g - c_{trl,n,e} p_{g,0} - c_{trl,e} p_{g,max} \leq 0$
pb	power balance	$B_{bus} \theta_{bus} + P_{bus}^{inj} + C_l p_d + C_{sh} g_{sh} - C_g p_g = 0$
plflb	line flow lower bound	$-B_f \theta_{bus} - P_f^{inj} - R_{ATEA} \leq 0$
plfub	line flow upper bound	$B_f \theta_{bus} + P_f^{inj} - R_{ATEA} \leq 0$
alflb	line angle difference lower bound	$-C_{ft}^T \theta_{bus} - \theta_{max} \leq 0$
alfub	line angle difference upper bound	$C_{ft}^T \theta_{bus} - \theta_{max} \leq 0$
qglb	qg min	$-q_g + u_g q_{min} \leq 0$
qgub	qg max	$q_g - u_g q_{max} \leq 0$
vu	Voltage upper limit	$v^2 - v_{max}^2 \leq 0$
vl	Voltage lower limit	$-v^2 + v_{min}^2 \leq 0$
lvd	line voltage drop	$C_{ft}^T v^2 - (r p_{lf} + x q_{lf}) = 0$
qb	reactive power balance	$\sum (q_d) - \sum (q_g) = 0$

## Vars

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source	Properties
pg	$p_g$	Gen active power	<i>p.u.</i>	StaticGen.p	
aBus	$\theta_{bus}$	Bus voltage angle	<i>rad</i>	Bus.a	
plf	$p_{lf}$	Line flow	<i>p.u.</i>		
qg	$q_g$	Gen reactive power	<i>p.u.</i>	StaticGen.q	
v	$v$	Bus voltage	<i>p.u.</i>	Bus.v	
vsq	$v^2$	square of Bus voltage	<i>p.u.</i>		
qlf	$q_{lf}$	line reactive power	<i>p.u.</i>		
M	$M$	Emulated startup time constant (M=2H) from REGCV1	<i>s</i>		
D	$D$	Emulated damping coefficient from REGCV1	<i>p.u.</i>		

## Services

Name	Symbol	Description	Type
ctrl	$c_{trl,e}$	Effective Gen controllability	NumOpDual
nctrl	$c_{trl,n}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOp
nctrl	$c_{trl,n,e}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOpDual
amax	$\theta_{max}$	max line angle difference	NumOp

## Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
c2	$c_2$	Gen cost coefficient 2	$\$/(\text{p.u.}^2)$	GCost.c2
c1	$c_1$	Gen cost coefficient 1	$\$/(\text{p.u.})$	GCost.c1
c0	$c_0$	Gen cost coefficient 0	\$	GCost.c0
ug	$u_g$	Gen connection status		StaticGen.u
ctrl	$c_{trl}$	Gen controllability		StaticGen.ctrl
pmax	$p_{g,max}$	Gen maximum active power	$\text{p.u.}$	StaticGen.pmax
pmin	$p_{g,min}$	Gen minimum active power	$\text{p.u.}$	StaticGen.pmin
p0	$p_{g,0}$	Gen initial active power	$\text{p.u.}$	StaticGen.pg0
pd	$p_d$	active demand	$\text{p.u.}$	StaticLoad.p0
rate_a	$R_{ATEA}$	long-term flow limit	MVA	Line.rate_a
gsh	$g_{sh}$	shunt conductance		Shunt.g
Cg	$C_g$	Gen connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cg
Cl	$C_l$	Load connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cl
CftT	$C_{ft}^T$	Transpose of line connection matrix		MatProcessor.CftT
Csh	$C_{sh}$	Shunt connection matrix		MatProcessor.Csh
Bbus	$B_{bus}$	Bus admittance matrix		MatProcessor.Bbus
Bf	$B_f$	Bf matrix		MatProcessor.Bf
Pbusinj	$P_{bus}^{inj}$	Bus power injection vector		MatProcessor.Pbusinj
Pfinj	$P_f^{inj}$	Line power injection vector		MatProcessor.Pfinj
qmax	$q_{max}$	generator maximum reactive power	$\text{p.u.}$	StaticGen.qmax
qmin	$q_{min}$	generator minimum reactive power	$\text{p.u.}$	StaticGen.qmin
qd	$q_d$	reactive demand	$\text{p.u.}$	StaticLoad.q0
vmax	$v_{max}$	Bus voltage upper limit	$\text{p.u.}$	Bus.vmax
vmin	$v_{min}$	Bus voltage lower limit	$\text{p.u.}$	Bus.vmin
r	$r$	line resistance	$\text{p.u.}$	Line.r
x	$x$	line reactance	$\text{p.u.}$	Line.x
cm	$c_m$	Virtual inertia cost	$\$/s$	VSGCost.cm
cd	$c_d$	Virtual damping cost	$\$/(\text{p.u.})$	VSGCost.cd

## 5.5 PF

Type for power flow routines.

Common Parameters: pd

Common Vars: pg

Available routines: *DCPF*, *PFlow*, *CPF*

### 5.5.1 DCPF

DC power flow.

#### Notes

1. DCPF is solved with PYPOWER `runpf` function.
2. DCPF formulation is not complete yet, but this does not affect the results because the data are passed to PYPOWER for solving.

#### Vars

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source	Properties
aBus	$a_{Bus}$	bus voltage angle	<i>rad</i>	Bus.a	
pg	$p_g$	actual active power generation	<i>p.u.</i>	StaticGen.p	

#### Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
x	$x$	line reactance	<i>p.u.</i>	Line.x
tap	$t_{ap}$	transformer branch tap ratio	<i>float</i>	Line.tap
phi	$\phi$	transformer branch phase shift in rad	<i>radian</i>	Line.phi
pd	$p_d$	active deman	<i>p.u.</i>	StaticLoad.p0

### 5.5.2 PFlow

AC Power Flow routine.

#### Notes

1. AC pwoer flow is solved with PYPOWER `runpf` function.
2. AC power flow formulation in AMS style is NOT DONE YET, but this does not affect the results because the data are passed to PYPOWER for solving.

#### Vars

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source	Properties
aBus	$a_{Bus}$	bus voltage angle	<i>rad</i>	Bus.a	
vBus	$v_{Bus}$	bus voltage magnitude	<i>p.u.</i>	Bus.v	
pg	$p_g$	active power generation	<i>p.u.</i>	StaticGen.p	
qg	$q_g$	reactive power generation	<i>p.u.</i>	StaticGen.q	



## Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
x	$x$	line reactance	<i>p.u.</i>	Line.x
tap	$t_{ap}$	transformer branch tap ratio	<i>float</i>	Line.tap
phi	$\phi$	transformer branch phase shift in rad	<i>radian</i>	Line.phi
pd	$p_d$	active deman	<i>p.u.</i>	StaticLoad.p0
qd	$q_d$	reactive power load in system base	<i>p.u.</i>	StaticLoad.q0

### 5.5.3 CPF

Continuous power flow.

Still under development, not ready for use.

## Vars

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source	Properties
aBus	$a_{Bus}$	bus voltage angle	<i>rad</i>	Bus.a	
vBus	$v_{Bus}$	bus voltage magnitude	<i>p.u.</i>	Bus.v	
pg	$p_g$	active power generation	<i>p.u.</i>	StaticGen.p	
qg	$q_g$	reactive power generation	<i>p.u.</i>	StaticGen.q	

## Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
x	$x$	line reactance	<i>p.u.</i>	Line.x
tap	$t_{ap}$	transformer branch tap ratio	<i>float</i>	Line.tap
phi	$\phi$	transformer branch phase shift in rad	<i>radian</i>	Line.phi
pd	$p_d$	active deman	<i>p.u.</i>	StaticLoad.p0
qd	$q_d$	reactive power load in system base	<i>p.u.</i>	StaticLoad.q0

## 5.6 UndefinedType

The undefined type.



## MODEL REFERENCE

Use the left navigation pane to locate the group and model and view details.

Supported Groups and Models

Group	Models
<i>ACLine</i>	<i>Line</i>
<i>ACTopology</i>	<i>Bus</i>
<i>Collection</i>	<i>Area, Region</i>
<i>Cost</i>	<i>GCost, SFRCost, VSGCost, DCost</i>
<i>DG</i>	<i>PVD1, ESD1</i>
<i>Horizon</i>	<i>TimeSlot, EDTSlot, UCTSlot</i>
<i>Information</i>	<i>Summary</i>
<i>RenGen</i>	<i>REGCA1</i>
<i>Reserve</i>	<i>SFR, SR, NSR, VSGR</i>
<i>StaticGen</i>	<i>PV, Slack</i>
<i>StaticLoad</i>	<i>PQ</i>
<i>StaticShunt</i>	<i>Shunt</i>
<i>Undefined</i>	<i>SRCost, NSRCost</i>
<i>VSG</i>	<i>REGCV1, REGCV2</i>

### 6.1 ACLine

Common Parameters: *u*, *name*, *idx*, *bus1*, *bus2*, *r*, *x*

Available models: *Line*

#### 6.1.1 Line

AC transmission line model.

The model is also used for two-winding transformer. Transformers can set the tap ratio in *tap* and/or phase shift angle *phi*.

## Notes

There is a known issue that adding Algebraid will cause Line.algebs run into AttributeError: 'NoneType' object has no attribute 'n'. Not figured out why yet.

## Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	$u$	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
bus1		idx of from bus			
bus2		idx of to bus			
Sn	$S_n$	Power rating	100	<i>MW</i>	non_zero
fn	$f$	rated frequency	60	<i>Hz</i>	
Vn1	$V_{n1}$	AC voltage rating	110	<i>kV</i>	non_zero
Vn2	$V_{n2}$	rated voltage of bus2	110	<i>kV</i>	non_zero
r	$r$	line resistance	0.000	<i>p.u.</i>	z
x	$x$	line reactance	0.000	<i>p.u.</i>	non_zero,z
b		shared shunt susceptance	0	<i>p.u.</i>	y
g		shared shunt conductance	0	<i>p.u.</i>	y
b1	$b_1$	from-side susceptance	0	<i>p.u.</i>	y
g1	$g_1$	from-side conductance	0	<i>p.u.</i>	y
b2	$b_2$	to-side susceptance	0	<i>p.u.</i>	y
g2	$g_2$	to-side conductance	0	<i>p.u.</i>	y
trans		transformer branch flag	0	<i>bool</i>	
tap	$t_{ap}$	transformer branch tap ratio	1	<i>float</i>	non_negative
phi	$\phi$	transformer branch phase shift in rad	0	<i>radian</i>	
rate_a	$R_{ATEA}$	long-term flow limit (placeholder)	999	<i>MVA</i>	
rate_b	$R_{ATEB}$	short-term flow limit (placeholder)	999	<i>MVA</i>	
rate_c	$R_{ATEC}$	emergency flow limit (placeholder)	999	<i>MVA</i>	
owner		owner code			
xcoord		x coordinates			
ycoord		y coordinates			
amin	$a_{min}$	minimum angle difference, from bus - to bus	-6.283	<i>rad</i>	
amax	$a_{max}$	maximum angle difference, from bus - to bus	6.283	<i>rad</i>	

## 6.2 ACTopology

Common Parameters: u, name, idx

Common Variables: a, v

Available models: *Bus*

## 6.2.1 Bus

AC Bus model.

### Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	$u$	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
Vn	$V_n$	AC voltage rating	110	<i>kV</i>	non_zero
vmax	$V_{max}$	Voltage upper limit	1.100	<i>p.u.</i>	
vmin	$V_{min}$	Voltage lower limit	0.900	<i>p.u.</i>	
v0	$V_0$	initial voltage magnitude	1	<i>p.u.</i>	non_zero
a0	$\theta_0$	initial voltage phase angle	0	<i>rad</i>	
xcoord		x coordinate (longitude)	0		
ycoord		y coordinate (latitude)	0		
area		Area code			
zone		Zone code			
owner		Owner code			

### Variables

Name	Symbol	Type	Description	Unit
a	$\theta$	Algeb	voltage angle	<i>rad</i>
v	$V$	Algeb	voltage magnitude	<i>p.u.</i>

## 6.3 Collection

Collection of topology models

Common Parameters: u, name, idx

Available models: [Area](#), [Region](#)

### 6.3.1 Area

Area model.

## Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	<i>u</i>	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			

## Services

Name	Description	Symbol	Type
Bus		<i>Bus</i>	BackRef
ACTopology		<i>ACTopology</i>	BackRef

### 6.3.2 Region

Region model for zonal vars.

## Notes

1. Region is a collection of buses.
2. Model Region is not actually defined in ANDES.

## Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	<i>u</i>	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			

## Services

Name	Description	Symbol	Type
Bus		<i>Bus</i>	BackRef
ACTopology		<i>ACTopology</i>	BackRef

## 6.4 Cost

Common Parameters: u, name, idx, gen

Available models: *GCost*, *SFRCost*, *VSGCost*, *DCost*

### 6.4.1 GCost

Generator cost model, similar to MATPOWER `gencost` format.

`type` is the cost model type. 1 for piecewise linear, 2 for polynomial.

In piecewise linear cost model, cost function  $f(p)$  is defined by a set of points:  $(p_0, c_0)$ ,  $(p_1, c_1)$ ,  $(p_2, c_2)$ , where  $p_0 < p_1 < p_2$ .

In quadratic cost model, cost function  $f(p)$  is defined by a set of coefficients:  $f(p) = c_2 * p^2 + c_1 * p + c_0$ .

#### Parameters

Name	Sym- bol	Description	De- fault	Unit	Proper- ties
idx		unique device idx			
u	<i>u</i>	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
gen		static generator index			mandatory
type	<i>t<sub>type</sub></i>	Cost model type. 1 for piecewise linear, 2 for polynomial	2		
csu	<i>c<sub>su</sub></i>	startup cost in US dollars	0	\$	
csd	<i>c<sub>sd</sub></i>	shutdown cost in US dollars	0	\$	
c2	<i>c<sub>2</sub></i>	coefficient 2	0	$\$/(\text{p.u.} * h)^2$	
c1	<i>c<sub>1</sub></i>	coefficient 1	0	$\$/\text{p.u.} * h$	
c0	<i>c<sub>0</sub></i>	coefficient 0	0	\$	

### 6.4.2 SFRCost

Linear SFR cost model.

#### Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	<i>u</i>	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
gen		static generator index			mandatory
cru	<i>c<sub>r</sub></i>	cost for RegUp reserve	0	$\$/(\text{p.u.} * h)$	
crd	<i>c<sub>r</sub></i>	cost for RegDn reserve	0	$\$/(\text{p.u.} * h)$	

### 6.4.3 VSGCost

Linear cost model for VSG emulated inertia (M) and damping (D).

#### Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	$u$	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
reg		Renewable generator idx			mandatory
cm	$c_r$	cost for emulated inertia (M)	0	$\$/s$	
cd	$c_r$	cost for emulated damping (D)	0	$\$/p.u.$	

### 6.4.4 DCost

Linear cost model for dispatchable loads.

#### Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	$u$	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
pq		static load index			mandatory
cdp	$c_{d,p}$	cost for unserved load penalty	999	$\$/(p.u.*h)$	

## 6.5 DG

Distributed generation (small-scale).

See ANDES Documentation SynGen here for the notes on replacing StaticGen and setting the power ratio parameters.

Reference:

[1] ANDES Documentation, SynGen, [Online]

Available:

<https://docs.andes.app/en/latest/groupdoc/SynGen.html#syngen>

Common Parameters: u, name, idx, bus, fn

Available models: *PVDI*, *ESDI*



### 6.5.1 PVD1

Distributed PV model, revised from ANDES PVD1 model for dispatch.

Following parameters are omitted from the original dynamic model: `fn`, `busf`, `xc`, `pqflag`, `igreg`, `v0`, `v1`, `dqdv`, `fdbd`, `ddn`, `ialim`, `vt0`, `vt1`, `vt2`, `vt3`, `vrflag`, `ft0`, `ft1`, `ft2`, `ft3`, `frflag`, `tip`, `tiq`, `recflag`.

Reference:

[1] ANDES Documentation, PVD1

Available:

<https://docs.andes.app/en/latest/groupdoc/DG.html#pvd1>

#### Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
<code>idx</code>		unique device idx			
<code>u</code>	$u$	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
<code>name</code>		device name			
<code>bus</code>		interface bus id (place holder)			mandatory
<code>gen</code>		static generator index			mandatory
<code>Sn</code>	$S_n$	device MVA rating	100	<i>MVA</i>	
<code>gammap</code>	$\gamma_p$	Ratio of ESD1.pref0 w.r.t to that of static PV	1		
<code>gammaq</code>	$\gamma_q$	Ratio of ESD1.qref0 w.r.t to that of static PV	1		

### 6.5.2 ESD1

Distributed energy storage model, revised from ANDES ESD1 model for dispatch.

Following parameters are omitted from the original dynamic model: `fn`, `busf`, `xc`, `pqflag`, `igreg`, `v0`, `v1`, `dqdv`, `fdbd`, `ddn`, `ialim`, `vt0`, `vt1`, `vt2`, `vt3`, `vrflag`, `ft0`, `ft1`, `ft2`, `ft3`, `frflag`, `tip`, `tiq`, `recflag`.

Reference:

[1] ANDES Documentation, ESD1

Available:

<https://docs.andes.app/en/latest/groupdoc/DG.html#esd1>

## Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	$u$	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
bus		interface bus id (place holder)			mandatory
gen		static generator index			mandatory
Sn	$S_n$	device MVA rating	100	<i>MVA</i>	
gammap	$\gamma_p$	Ratio of ESD1.pref0 w.r.t to that of static PV	1		
gammaq	$\gamma_q$	Ratio of ESD1.qref0 w.r.t to that of static PV	1		
SOCmin	$SOC_{min}$	Minimum required value for SOC in limiter	0		
SOCmax	$SOC_{max}$	Maximum allowed value for SOC in limiter	1		
SOCinit	$SOC_{init}$	Initial state of charge	0.500		
En	$E_n$	Rated energy capacity	100	<i>MWh</i>	
EtaC	$Eta_C$	Efficiency during charging	1		
EtaD	$Eta_D$	Efficiency during discharging	1		

## 6.6 Horizon

Time horizon group.

Common Parameters: u, name, idx

Available models: *TimeSlot*, *EDTSlot*, *UCTSlot*

### 6.6.1 TimeSlot

Time slot data for rolling horizon.

## Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	$u$	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
sd	$s_d$	zonal load scaling factor			

### 6.6.2 EDTSlot

Time slot model for ED.

$sd$  is the zonal load scaling factor. Cells in  $sd$  should have  $n_z$  values separated by comma, where  $n_z$  is the number of *Region* in the system.

$ug$  is the unit commitment decisions. Cells in  $ug$  should have  $ng$  values separated by comma, where  $ng$  is the number of *StaticGen* in the system.

#### Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	$u$	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
sd	$s_d$	zonal load scaling factor			
ug	$u_g$	unit commitment decisions			

### 6.6.3 UCTSlot

Time slot model for UC.

$sd$  is the zonal load scaling factor. Cells in  $sd$  should have  $n_z$  values separated by comma, where  $n_z$  is the number of *Region* in the system.

#### Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	$u$	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
sd	$s_d$	zonal load scaling factor			

## 6.7 Information

Group for information container models.

Available models: *Summary*

### 6.7.1 Summary

Class for storing system summary. Can be used for random information or notes.

#### Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
field		field name			
comment		information, comment, or anything			
comment2		comment field 2			
comment3		comment field 3			
comment4		comment field 4			

## 6.8 RenGen

Renewable generator (converter) group.

See ANDES Documentation SynGen here for the notes on replacing StaticGen and setting the power ratio parameters.

Reference:

[1] ANDES Documentation, RenGen, [Online]

Available:

<https://docs.andes.app/en/latest/groupdoc/RenGen.html#rengen>

Common Parameters: u, name, idx, bus, gen, Sn

Common Variables: Pe, Qe

Available models: *REGCA1*

### 6.8.1 REGCA1

Renewable generator dispatch model.

Reference:

[1] ANDES Documentation, REGCA1

Available: <https://docs.andes.app/en/latest/groupdoc/RenGen.html#regca1>

## Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	$u$	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
bus		interface bus idx			mandatory
gen		static generator index			mandatory
Sn	$S_n$	device MVA rating	100	<i>MVA</i>	
gammap	$\gamma_P$	P ratio of linked static gen	1		
gammaq	$\gamma_Q$	Q ratio of linked static gen	1		

## 6.9 Reserve

Common Parameters: u, name, idx, zone

Available models: *SFR*, *SR*, *NSR*, *VSGR*

### 6.9.1 SFR

Zonal secondary frequency reserve (SFR) model.

#### Notes

- Zone model is required for this model, and zone is defined by Param Bus . zone.

## Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	$u$	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
zone		Zone code			
du	$d_u$	Zonal RegUp reserve demand	0	%	
dd	$d_d$	Zonal RegDown reserve demand	0	%	

### 6.9.2 SR

Zonal spinning reserve (SR) model.

### Notes

- Zone model is required for this model, and zone is defined by Param Bus . zone.
- demand is multiplied to online unused generation capacity.

### Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	$u$	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
zone		Zone code			
demand	$d_{SR}$	Zonal spinning reserve demand	0.100	%	

## 6.9.3 NSR

Zonal non-spinning reserve (NSR) model.

### Notes

- Zone model is required for this model, and zone is defined by Param Bus . zone.
- demand is multiplied to offline generation capacity.

### Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	$u$	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
zone		Zone code			
demand	$d_{NSR}$	Zonal non-spinning reserve demand	0.100	%	

## 6.9.4 VSGR

Zonal VSG provided reserve model.

## Notes

- Zone model is required for this model, and zone is defined by Param Bus . zone.

## Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	$u$	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
zone		Zone code			
dvm	$d_{VM}$	Zonal virtual inertia demand	0	<i>s</i>	
dvd	$d_{VD}$	Zonal virtual damping demand	0	<i>p.u.</i>	

## 6.10 StaticGen

Generator group.

### 6.10.1 Notes

For co-simulation with ANDES, check [ANDES StaticGen](#) for replacing static generators with dynamic generators.

Common Parameters: u, name, idx, Sn, Vn, p0, q0, ra, xs, subidx

Common Variables: p, q

Available models: *PV*, *Slack*

## PV

PV generator model.

TODO: implement type conversion in config

### 6.10.2 Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	$u$	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
Sn	$S_n$	Power rating	100		non_zero
Vn	$V_n$	AC voltage rating	110		non_zero
subidx		index for generators on the same bus			
bus		idx of the installed bus			mandatory
busr		bus idx for remote voltage control			
p0	$p_0$	active power set point in system base	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
q0	$q_0$	reactive power set point in system base	0	<i>p.u.</i>	

continues on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
pmax	$p_{max}$	maximum active power in system base	999	<i>p.u.</i>	
pmin	$p_{min}$	minimum active power in system base	-1	<i>p.u.</i>	
qmax	$q_{max}$	maximum reactive power in system base	999	<i>p.u.</i>	
qmin	$q_{min}$	minimum reactive power in system base	-999	<i>p.u.</i>	
v0	$v_0$	voltage set point	1		
vmax	$v_{max}$	maximum voltage	1.400		
vmin	$v_{min}$	minimum allowed voltage	0.600		
ra	$r_a$	armature resistance	0		
xs	$x_s$	armature reactance	0.300		
ctrl	$ctrl$	generator controllability	1	<i>boolean</i>	
Pc1	$P_{c1}$	lower real power output of PQ capability curve	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
Pc2	$P_{c2}$	upper real power output of PQ capability curve	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
Qc1min	$Q_{c1min}$	minimum reactive power output at Pc1	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
Qc1max	$Q_{c1max}$	maximum reactive power output at Pc1	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
Qc2min	$Q_{c2min}$	minimum reactive power output at Pc2	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
Qc2max	$Q_{c2max}$	maximum reactive power output at Pc2	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
Ragc	$R_{agc}$	ramp rate for load following/AGC	999	<i>p.u./h</i>	
R10	$R_{10}$	ramp rate for 10 minute reserves	999	<i>p.u./h</i>	
R30	$R_{30}$	30 minute ramp rate	999	<i>p.u./h</i>	
Rq	$R_q$	ramp rate for reactive power (2 sec timescale)	999	<i>p.u./h</i>	
apf	$a_{pf}$	area participation factor	0		
pg0	$p_{g0}$	active power start point (system base)	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
td1	$t_{d1}$	minimum ON duration	0	<i>h</i>	
td2	$t_{d2}$	minimum OFF duration	0	<i>h</i>	
zone		Retrieved zone idx			

### 6.10.3 Variables

Name	Symbol	Type	Description	Unit
ud	$u_d$	Algeb	connection status decision	<i>bool</i>
p	$p$	Algeb	active power generation	<i>p.u.</i>
q	$q$	Algeb	reactive power generation	<i>p.u.</i>



## Slack

Slack generator model.

### 6.10.4 Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	$u$	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
Sn	$S_n$	Power rating	100		non_zero
Vn	$V_n$	AC voltage rating	110		non_zero
subidx		index for generators on the same bus			
bus		idx of the installed bus			mandatory
busr		bus idx for remote voltage control			
p0	$p_0$	active power set point in system base	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
q0	$q_0$	reactive power set point in system base	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
pmax	$p_{max}$	maximum active power in system base	999	<i>p.u.</i>	
pmin	$p_{min}$	minimum active power in system base	-1	<i>p.u.</i>	
qmax	$q_{max}$	maximum reactive power in system base	999	<i>p.u.</i>	
qmin	$q_{min}$	minimum reactive power in system base	-999	<i>p.u.</i>	
v0	$v_0$	voltage set point	1		
vmax	$v_{max}$	maximum voltage	1.400		
vmin	$v_{min}$	minimum allowed voltage	0.600		
ra	$r_a$	armature resistance	0		
xs	$x_s$	armature reactance	0.300		
a0	$\theta_0$	reference angle set point	0		
ctrl	$c_{trl}$	generator controllability	1	<i>boolean</i>	
Pc1	$P_{c1}$	lower real power output of PQ capability curve	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
Pc2	$P_{c2}$	upper real power output of PQ capability curve	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
Qc1min	$Q_{c1min}$	minimum reactive power output at Pc1	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
Qc1max	$Q_{c1max}$	maximum reactive power output at Pc1	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
Qc2min	$Q_{c2min}$	minimum reactive power output at Pc2	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
Qc2max	$Q_{c2max}$	maximum reactive power output at Pc2	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
Ragc	$R_{agc}$	ramp rate for load following/AGC	999	<i>p.u./h</i>	
R10	$R_{10}$	ramp rate for 10 minute reserves	999	<i>p.u./h</i>	
R30	$R_{30}$	30 minute ramp rate	999	<i>p.u./h</i>	
Rq	$R_q$	ramp rate for reactive power (2 sec timescale)	999	<i>p.u./h</i>	
apf	$a_{pf}$	area participation factor	0		
pg0	$p_{g0}$	active power start point (system base)	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
td1	$t_{d1}$	minimum ON duration	0	<i>h</i>	
td2	$t_{d2}$	minimum OFF duration	0	<i>h</i>	
zone		Retrieved zone idx			

## 6.10.5 Variables

Name	Symbol	Type	Description	Unit
ud	$u_d$	Algeb	connection status decision	<i>bool</i>
p	$p$	Algeb	active power generation	<i>p.u.</i>
q	$q$	Algeb	reactive power generation	<i>p.u.</i>

## 6.11 StaticLoad

Static load group.

Common Parameters: u, name, idx

Available models: *PQ*

### 6.11.1 PQ

PQ load model.

TODO: implement type conversion in config

#### Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	$u$	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
bus		linked bus idx			mandatory
Vn	$V_n$	AC voltage rating	110	<i>kV</i>	non_zero
p0	$p_0$	active power load in system base	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
q0	$q_0$	reactive power load in system base	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
vmax	$v_{max}$	max voltage before switching to impedance	1.200		
vmin	$v_{min}$	min voltage before switching to impedance	0.800		
owner		owner idx			
zone		Retrieved zone idx			
ctrl	$c_{trl}$	load controllability	1		

## 6.12 StaticShunt

Static shunt compensator group.

Common Parameters: u, name, idx

Available models: *Shunt*

### 6.12.1 Shunt

Phasor-domain shunt compensator Model.

#### Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	$u$	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
bus		idx of connected bus			mandatory
Sn	$S_n$	Power rating	100		non_zero
Vn	$V_n$	AC voltage rating	110		non_zero
g	$g$	shunt conductance (real part)	0		y
b	$b$	shunt susceptance (positive as capacitive)	0		y
fn	$f_n$	rated frequency	60		

### 6.13 Undefined

The undefined group. Holds models with no group.

Common Parameters: u, name, idx

Available models: *SRCost*, *NSRCost*

#### 6.13.1 SRCost

Linear spinning reserve cost model.

#### Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	$u$	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
gen		static generator index			mandatory
csr	$c_{sr}$	cost for spinning reserve	0	$\$/ (p.u. * h)$	

### 6.13.2 NSRCost

Linear non-spinning reserve cost model.

#### Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	$u$	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
gen		static generator index			mandatory
cnsr	$c_{nsr}$	cost for non-spinning reserve	0	$\$/(\text{p.u.} \cdot \text{h})$	

## 6.14 VSG

Renewable generator with virtual synchronous generator (VSG) control group.

Note that this is a group separate from RenGen for VSG dispatch study.

Common Parameters: u, name, idx, bus, gen, Sn

Common Variables: Pe, Qe

Available models: *REGCV1*, *REGCV2*

### 6.14.1 REGCV1

Voltage-controlled converter model (virtual synchronous generator) with inertia emulation.

Here Mmax and Dmax are assumed to be constant, but they might subject to the operating condition of the converter.

#### Notes

- The generation is defined by group *StaticGen*
- Generation cost is defined by model *GCost*
- Inertia emulation cost is defined by model *VSGCost*

Reference:

[1] ANDES Documentation, REGCV1

Available:

<https://docs.andes.app/en/latest/groupdoc/RenGen.html#regcv1>

## Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	$u$	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
bus		interface bus idx			mandatory
gen		static generator index			mandatory
Sn	$S_n$	device MVA rating	100	<i>MVA</i>	
gammap	$\gamma_P$	P ratio of linked static gen	1		
gammaq	$\gamma_Q$	Q ratio of linked static gen	1		
zone		Retrieved zone idx			
Mmax	$M_{max}$	Maximum inertia emulation	99	<i>s</i>	power
Dmax	$D_{max}$	Maximum damping emulation	99	<i>p.u.</i>	power

### 6.14.2 REGCV2

Voltage-controlled VSC.

Reference:

[1] ANDES Documentation, REGCV2

Available:

<https://docs.andes.app/en/latest/groupdoc/RenGen.html#regcv2>

## Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	$u$	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
bus		interface bus idx			mandatory
gen		static generator index			mandatory
Sn	$S_n$	device MVA rating	100	<i>MVA</i>	
gammap	$\gamma_P$	P ratio of linked static gen	1		
gammaq	$\gamma_Q$	Q ratio of linked static gen	1		
zone		Retrieved zone idx			
Mmax	$M_{max}$	Maximum inertia emulation	99	<i>s</i>	power
Dmax	$D_{max}$	Maximum damping emulation	99	<i>p.u.</i>	power



## API REFERENCE

### 7.1 System

<i>ams.system</i>	Module for system.
-------------------	--------------------

#### 7.1.1 ams.system

Module for system.

##### Functions

<i>disable_method</i> (func)	
<i>disable_methods</i> (methods)	
<i>example</i> ([setup, no_output])	Return an <i>ams.system.System</i> object for the <i>ieee14_uced.xlsx</i> as an example.

##### **disable\_method**

`ams.system.disable_method(func)`

##### **disable\_methods**

`ams.system.disable_methods(methods)`

## example

`ams.system.example(setup=True, no_output=True, **kwargs)`

Return an `ams.system.System` object for the `ieee14_uced.xlsx` as an example.

This function is useful when a user wants to quickly get a `System` object for testing.

### Returns

#### System

An example `ams.system.System` object.

## Classes

<code>System([case, name, config, config_path, ...])</code>	A subclass of <code>andes.system.System</code> , this class encapsulates data, models, and routines for dispatch modeling and analysis in power systems.
---	--

## ams.system.System

```
class ams.system.System(case: str | None = None, name: str | None = None, config: Dict | None = None,
                        config_path: str | None = None, default_config: bool | None = False, options: Dict |
                        None = None, **kwargs)
```

A subclass of `andes.system.System`, this class encapsulates data, models, and routines for dispatch modeling and analysis in power systems. Some methods inherited from the parent class are intentionally disabled.

### Parameters

#### case

[str, optional] The path to the case file.

#### name

[str, optional] Name of the system instance.

#### config

[dict, optional] Configuration options for the system. Overrides the default configuration if provided.

#### config\_path

[str, optional] The path to the configuration file.

#### default\_config

[bool, optional] If True, the default configuration file is loaded.

#### options

[dict, optional] Additional configuration options for the system.

#### \*\*kwargs

Additional configuration options passed as keyword arguments.

### Attributes

#### name

[str] Name of the system instance.

#### options

[dict] A dictionary containing configuration options for the system.



**models**

[OrderedDict] An ordered dictionary holding the model names and instances.

**model\_aliases**

[OrderedDict] An ordered dictionary holding model aliases and their corresponding instances.

**groups**

[OrderedDict] An ordered dictionary holding group names and instances.

**routines**

[OrderedDict] An ordered dictionary holding routine names and instances.

**types**

[OrderedDict] An ordered dictionary holding type names and instances.

**mats**

[MatrixProcessor, None] A matrix processor instance, initially set to None.

**mat**

[OrderedDict] An ordered dictionary holding common matrices.

**exit\_code**

[int] Command-line exit code. 0 indicates normal execution, while other values indicate errors.

**recent**

[RecentSolvedRoutines, None] An object storing recently solved routines, initially set to None.

**dyn**

[ANDES System, None] linked dynamic system, initially set to None. It is an instance of the ANDES system, which will be automatically set when using `System.to_andes()`.

**files**

[FileMan] File path manager instance.

**is\_setup**

[bool] Internal flag indicating if the system has been set up.

**Methods**

<b>setup:</b>	Set up the system.
<b>to_andes:</b>	Convert the system to an ANDES system.

**\_\_init\_\_**(*case: str | None = None, name: str | None = None, config: Dict | None = None, config\_path: str | None = None, default\_config: bool | None = False, options: Dict | None = None, \*\*kwargs*)

## Methods

<code>add(model[, param_dict])</code>	Add a device instance for an existing model.
<code>as_dict([vin, skip_empty])</code>	Return system data as a dict where the keys are model names and values are dicts.
<code>calc_pu_coeff()</code>	Perform per unit value conversion.
<code>call_models(method, models, *args, **kwargs)</code>	Call methods on the given models.
<code>collect_config(**kwargs)</code>	Collect config data from models.
<code>collect_ref()</code>	Collect indices into <i>BackRef</i> for all models.
<code>connectivity([info])</code>	Perform connectivity check for system.
<code>e_clear(**kwargs)</code>	Clear equation arrays in DAE and model variables.
<code>f_update(**kwargs)</code>	Call the differential equation update method for models in sequence.
<code>fg_to_dae(**kwargs)</code>	Collect equation values into the DAE arrays.
<code>find_devices()</code>	Add dependent devices for all model based on <i>DeviceFinder</i> .
<code>find_models(flag[, skip_zero])</code>	Find models with at least one of the flags as True.
<code>from_ipysheet(**kwargs)</code>	Set an ipysheet object back to model.
<code>g_islands(**kwargs)</code>	Reset algebraic mismatches for islanded buses.
<code>g_update(**kwargs)</code>	Call the algebraic equation update method for models in sequence.
<code>get_z(**kwargs)</code>	Get all discrete status flags in a numpy array.
<code>import_groups()</code>	Import all groups classes defined in <code>models/group.py</code> .
<code>import_models()</code>	Import and instantiate models as System member attributes.
<code>import_routines()</code>	Import routines as defined in <code>routines/__init__.py</code> .
<code>import_types()</code>	Import all types classes defined in <code>routines/type.py</code> .
<code>init(**kwargs)</code>	Initialize the variables for each of the specified models.
<code>j_islands(**kwargs)</code>	Set gy diagonals to eps for <i>a</i> and <i>v</i> variables of islanded buses.
<code>j_update(**kwargs)</code>	Call the Jacobian update method for models in sequence.
<code>l_update_eq(**kwargs)</code>	Update equation-dependent limiter discrete components by calling <code>l_check_eq</code> of models.
<code>l_update_var(**kwargs)</code>	Update variable-based limiter discrete states by calling <code>l_update_var</code> of models.
<code>link_ext_param([model])</code>	Retrieve values for <code>ExtParam</code> for the given models.
<code>precompile(**kwargs)</code>	Trigger precompilation for the given models.
<code>prepare(**kwargs)</code>	Generate numerical functions from symbolically defined models.
<code>reload(**kwargs)</code>	Reload a new case in the same System object.
<code>remove_pycapsule(**kwargs)</code>	Remove PyCapsule objects in solvers.
<code>report()</code>	Write system routine reports to a plain-text file.
<code>reset([force])</code>	Reset to the state after reading data and setup.
<code>s_update_post(**kwargs)</code>	Update variable services by calling <code>s_update_post</code> of models.
<code>s_update_var(**kwargs)</code>	Update variable services by calling <code>s_update_var</code> of models.

continues on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page

<code>save_config(**kwargs)</code>	Save all system, model, and routine configurations to an rc-formatted file.
<code>set_address(models)</code>	Set addresses for differential and algebraic variables.
<code>set_config(**kwargs)</code>	Set configuration for the System object.
<code>set_dae_names(**kwargs)</code>	Set variable names for differential and algebraic variables, right-hand side of external equations, and discrete flags.
<code>set_output_subidx(**kwargs)</code>	Process <code>andes.models.misc.Output</code> data and store the sub-indices into <code>dae.xy</code> .
<code>set_var_arrays(**kwargs)</code>	Set arrays ( <i>v</i> and <i>e</i> ) for internal variables to access dae arrays in place.
<code>setup()</code>	Set up system for studies.
<code>store_adder_setter(**kwargs)</code>	Store non-inplace adders and setters for variables and equations.
<code>store_existing()</code>	Store existing models in <i>System.existing</i> .
<code>store_no_check_init(**kwargs)</code>	Store differential variables with <code>check_init == False</code> .
<code>store_sparse_pattern(**kwargs)</code>	Collect and store the sparsity pattern of Jacobian matrices.
<code>store_switch_times(**kwargs)</code>	Store event switching time in a sorted Numpy array in <i>System.switch_times</i> and an <i>OrderedDict</i> <i>System.switch_dict</i> .
<code>summary()</code>	Print out system summary.
<code>supported_models([export])</code>	Return the support group names and model names in a table.
<code>supported_routines([export])</code>	Return the support type names and routine names in a table.
<code>switch_action(**kwargs)</code>	Invoke the actions associated with switch times.
<code>to_andes([setup, addfile])</code>	Convert the AMS system to an ANDES system.
<code>to_ipysheet(**kwargs)</code>	Return an ipysheet object for editing in Jupyter Notebook.
<code>undill(**kwargs)</code>	Reload generated function functions, from either the <code>\$HOME/.andes/pycode</code> folder.
<code>vars_to_dae(model)</code>	Copy variables values from models to <i>System.dae</i> .
<code>vars_to_models()</code>	Copy variable values from <i>System.dae</i> to models.

## System.add

`System.add(model, param_dict=None, **kwargs)`

Add a device instance for an existing model.

This methods calls the add method of *model* and registers the device *idx* to group.

### System.as\_dict

System.**as\_dict**(*vin=False, skip\_empty=True*)

Return system data as a dict where the keys are model names and values are dicts. Each dict has parameter names as keys and corresponding data in an array as values.

#### Returns

**OrderedDict**

### System.calc\_pu\_coeff

System.**calc\_pu\_coeff**()

Perform per unit value conversion.

This function calculates the per unit conversion factors, stores input parameters to *vin*, and perform the conversion.

### System.call\_models

System.**call\_models**(*method: str, models: OrderedDict, \*args, \*\*kwargs*)

Call methods on the given models.

#### Parameters

##### method

[str] Name of the model method to be called

##### models

[OrderedDict, list, str] Models on which the method will be called

##### args

Positional arguments to be passed to the model method

##### kwargs

Keyword arguments to be passed to the model method

#### Returns

**The return value of the models in an OrderedDict**

### System.collect\_config

System.**collect\_config**(*\*\*kwargs*)

Collect config data from models.

#### Returns

##### dict

a dict containing the config from devices; class names are keys and configs in a dict are values.

**System.collect\_ref****System.collect\_ref()**Collect indices into *BackRef* for all models.**System.connectivity****System.connectivity**(*info=True*)

Perform connectivity check for system.

**Parameters****info**

[bool] True to log connectivity summary.

**System.e\_clear****System.e\_clear**(\*\**kwargs*)

Clear equation arrays in DAE and model variables.

This step must be called before calling *f\_update* or *g\_update* to flush existing values.**System.f\_update****System.f\_update**(\*\**kwargs*)

Call the differential equation update method for models in sequence.

**Notes**

Updated equation values remain in models and have not been collected into DAE at the end of this step.

**System.fg\_to\_dae****System.fg\_to\_dae**(\*\**kwargs*)

Collect equation values into the DAE arrays.

Additionally, the function resets the differential equations associated with variables pegged by anti-windup limiters.

**System.find\_devices****System.find\_devices**()Add dependent devices for all model based on *DeviceFinder*.

### System.find\_models

System.**find\_models**(*flag*: *str* | *Tuple* | *None*, *skip\_zero*: *bool* = *True*)

Find models with at least one of the flags as True.

#### Parameters

##### **flag**

[list, str] Flags to find

##### **skip\_zero**

[bool] Skip models with zero devices

#### Returns

##### **OrderedDict**

model name : model instance

**Warning:** Checking the number of devices has been centralized into this function. `models` passed to most System calls must be retrieved from here.

### System.from\_ipysheet

System.**from\_ipysheet**(\*\**kwargs*)

Set an ipysheet object back to model.

### System.g\_islands

System.**g\_islands**(\*\**kwargs*)

Reset algebraic mismatches for islanded buses.

### System.g\_update

System.**g\_update**(\*\**kwargs*)

Call the algebraic equation update method for models in sequence.

#### Notes

Like *f\_update*, updated values have not collected into DAE at the end of the step.

### System.get\_z

`System.get_z(**kwargs)`

Get all discrete status flags in a numpy array. Values are written to `dae.z` in place.

#### Returns

`numpy.array`

### System.import\_groups

`System.import_groups()`

Import all groups classes defined in `models/group.py`.

Groups will be stored as instances with the name as class names. All groups will be stored to dictionary `System.groups`.

### System.import\_models

`System.import_models()`

Import and instantiate models as `System` member attributes.

Models defined in `models/__init__.py` will be instantiated *sequentially* as attributes with the same name as the class name. In addition, all models will be stored in dictionary `System.models` with model names as keys and the corresponding instances as values.

#### Examples

`system.Bus` stores the *Bus* object, and `system.PV` stores the PV generator object.

`system.models['Bus']` points the same instance as `system.Bus`.

### System.import\_routines

`System.import_routines()`

Import routines as defined in `routines/__init__.py`.

Routines will be stored as instances with the name as class names. All routines will be stored to dictionary `System.routines`.

#### Examples

`System.PFlow` is the power flow routine instance.

### System.import\_types

**System.import\_types()**

Import all types classes defined in `routines/type.py`.

Types will be stored as instances with the name as class names. All types will be stored to dictionary `System.types`.

### System.init

**System.init(\*\*kwargs)**

Initialize the variables for each of the specified models.

For each model, the initialization procedure is:

- Get values for all *ExtService*.
- Call the model *init()* method, which initializes internal variables.
- Copy variables to DAE and then back to the model.

### System.j\_islands

**System.j\_islands(\*\*kwargs)**

Set gy diagonals to eps for *a* and *v* variables of islanded buses.

### System.j\_update

**System.j\_update(\*\*kwargs)**

Call the Jacobian update method for models in sequence.

The procedure is - Restore the sparsity pattern with `andes.variables.dae.DAE.restore_sparse()` - For each sparse matrix in (fx, fy, gx, gy), evaluate the Jacobian function calls and add values.

### Notes

Updated Jacobians are immediately reflected in the DAE sparse matrices (fx, fy, gx, gy).

### System.l\_update\_eq

**System.l\_update\_eq(\*\*kwargs)**

Update equation-dependent limiter discrete components by calling `l_check_eq` of models. Force set equations after evaluating equations.

This function is must be called after differential equation updates.



### System.l\_update\_var

`System.l_update_var(**kwargs)`

Update variable-based limiter discrete states by calling `l_update_var` of models.

This function is must be called before any equation evaluation.

### System.link\_ext\_param

`System.link_ext_param(model=None)`

Retrieve values for `ExtParam` for the given models.

### System.precompile

`System.precompile(**kwargs)`

Trigger precompilation for the given models.

Arguments are the same as `prepare`.

### System.prepare

`System.prepare(**kwargs)`

Generate numerical functions from symbolically defined models.

All procedures in this function must be independent of test case.

#### Parameters

**quick**

[bool, optional] True to skip pretty-print generation to reduce code generation time.

**incremental**

[bool, optional] True to generate only for modified models, incrementally.

**models**

[list, OrderedDict, None] List or OrderedDict of models to prepare

**nomp**

[bool] True to disable multiprocessing

**Warning:** Generated lambda functions will be serialized to file, but pretty prints (SymPy objects) can only exist in the System instance on which `prepare` is called.

## Notes

Option `incremental` compares the md5 checksum of all var and service strings, and only regenerate for updated models.

## Examples

If one needs to print out LaTeX-formatted equations in a Jupyter Notebook, one need to generate such equations with

```
import andes
sys = andes.prepare()
```

Alternatively, one can explicitly create a System and generate the code

```
import andes
sys = andes.System()
sys.prepare()
```

## System.reload

`System.reload(**kwargs)`

Reload a new case in the same System object.

## System.remove\_pycapsule

`System.remove_pycapsule(**kwargs)`

Remove PyCapsule objects in solvers.

## System.report

`System.report()`

Write system routine reports to a plain-text file.

### Returns

**bool**

True if the report is written successfully.

## System.reset

`System.reset(force=False)`

Reset to the state after reading data and setup.

### System.s\_update\_post

`System.s_update_post(**kwargs)`

Update variable services by calling `s_update_post` of models.

This function is called at the end of `System.init()`.

### System.s\_update\_var

`System.s_update_var(**kwargs)`

Update variable services by calling `s_update_var` of models.

This function must be called before any equation evaluation after limiter update function `l_update_var`.

### System.save\_config

`System.save_config(**kwargs)`

Save all system, model, and routine configurations to an rc-formatted file.

#### Parameters

##### **file\_path**

[str, optional] path to the configuration file default to `~/andes/andes.rc`.

##### **overwrite**

[bool, optional] If file exists, True to overwrite without confirmation. Otherwise prompt for confirmation.

**Warning:** Saved config is loaded back and populated *at system instance creation time*. Configs from the config file takes precedence over default config values.

### System.set\_address

`System.set_address(models)`

Set addresses for differential and algebraic variables.

### System.set\_config

`System.set_config(**kwargs)`

Set configuration for the System object.

Config for models and routines are passed directly to their constructors.

### System.set\_dae\_names

System.**set\_dae\_names**(\*\*kwargs)

Set variable names for differential and algebraic variables, right-hand side of external equations, and discrete flags.

### System.set\_output\_subidx

System.**set\_output\_subidx**(\*\*kwargs)

Process `andes.models.misc.Output` data and store the sub-indices into `dae.xy`.

#### Parameters

##### **models**

[OrderedDict] Models currently in use for the routine

### System.set\_var\_arrays

System.**set\_var\_arrays**(\*\*kwargs)

Set arrays (*v* and *e*) for internal variables to access `dae` arrays in place.

This function needs to be called after de-serializing a `System` object, where the internal variables are incorrectly assigned new memory.

#### Parameters

##### **models**

[OrderedDict, list, Model, optional] Models to execute.

##### **inplace**

[bool] True to retrieve arrays that share memory with `dae`

##### **alloc**

[bool] True to allocate for arrays internally

### System.setup

System.**setup**()

Set up system for studies.

This function is to be called after adding all device data.

### System.store\_adder\_setter

System.**store\_adder\_setter**(\*\*kwargs)

Store non-inplace adders and setters for variables and equations.

### System.store\_existing

System.**store\_existing**()

Store existing models in *System.existing*.

TODO: Models with *TimerParam* will need to be stored anyway. This will allow adding switches on the fly.

### System.store\_no\_check\_init

System.**store\_no\_check\_init**(\*\*kwargs)

Store differential variables with `check_init == False`.

### System.store\_sparse\_pattern

System.**store\_sparse\_pattern**(\*\*kwargs)

Collect and store the sparsity pattern of Jacobian matrices.

This is a runtime function specific to cases.

### Notes

For gy matrix, always make sure the diagonal is reserved. It is a safeguard if the modeling user omitted the diagonal term in the equations.

### System.store\_switch\_times

System.**store\_switch\_times**(\*\*kwargs)

Store event switching time in a sorted Numpy array in `System.switch_times` and an `OrderedDict` `System.switch_dict`.

`System.switch_dict` has keys as event times and values as the `OrderedDict` of model names and instances associated with the event.

#### Parameters

##### models

[`OrderedDict`] model name : model instance

##### eps

[float] The small time step size to use immediately before and after the event

#### Returns

##### array-like

self.switch\_times

### System.summary

`System.summary()`

Print out system summary.

### System.supported\_models

`System.supported_models(export='plain')`

Return the support group names and model names in a table.

#### Returns

**str**

A table-formatted string for the groups and models

### System.supported\_routines

`System.supported_routines(export='plain')`

Return the support type names and routine names in a table.

#### Returns

**str**

A table-formatted string for the types and routines

### System.switch\_action

`System.switch_action(**kwargs)`

Invoke the actions associated with switch times.

This function will not be called if `flat=True` is passed to system.

### System.to\_andes

`System.to_andes(setup=True, addfile=None, **kwargs)`

Convert the AMS system to an ANDES system.

A preferred dynamic system file to be added has following features: 1. The file contains both power flow and dynamic models. 2. The file can run in ANDES natively. 3. Power flow models are in the same shape as the AMS system. 4. Dynamic models, if any, are in the same shape as the AMS system.

#### Parameters

**setup**

[bool, optional] Whether to call `setup()` after the conversion. Default is True.

**addfile**

[str, optional] The additional file to be converted to ANDES dynamic models.

**\*\*kwargs**

[dict] Keyword arguments to be passed to `andes.system.System`.

#### Returns

**andes**

[andes.system.System] The converted ANDES system.

**Examples**

```
>>> import ams
>>> import andes
>>> sp = ams.load(ams.get_case('ieee14/ieee14_rted.xlsx'), setup=True)
>>> sa = sp.to_andes(setup=False,
...                 addfile=andes.get_case('ieee14/ieee14_wt3.xlsx'),
...                 overwrite=True, no_keep=True, no_output=True)
```

**System.to\_ipysheet**

**System.to\_ipysheet**(\*\*kwargs)

Return an ipysheet object for editing in Jupyter Notebook.

**System.undill**

**System.undill**(\*\*kwargs)

Reload generated function functions, from either the \$HOME/.andes/pycode folder.

If no change is made to models, future calls to `prepare()` can be replaced with `undill()` for acceleration.

**Parameters**

**autogen\_stale: bool**

True to automatically call code generation if stale code is detected. Regardless of this option, codegen is trigger if importing existing code fails.

**System.vars\_to\_dae**

**System.vars\_to\_dae**(model)

Copy variables values from models to *System.dae*.

This function clears *DAE.x* and *DAE.y* and collects values from models.

**System.vars\_to\_models**

**System.vars\_to\_models**()

Copy variable values from *System.dae* to models.

## 7.2 Model

<code>ams.core.model</code>	Module for Model class.
<code>ams.core.param</code>	Base class for parameters.
<code>ams.core.service</code>	Service.

### 7.2.1 ams.core.model

Module for Model class.

#### Classes

<code>Model([system, config])</code>	Base class for power system dispatch models.
--------------------------------------	--

#### ams.core.model.Model

**class** `ams.core.model.Model`(*system=None, config=None*)

Base class for power system dispatch models.

This class is revised from `andes.core.model.Model`.

**\_\_init\_\_**(*system=None, config=None*)

#### Methods

<code>alter</code> (src, idx, value)	Alter values of input parameters or constant service.
<code>doc</code> ([max_width, export])	Retrieve model documentation as a string.
<code>get</code> (src, idx[, attr, allow_none, default])	Get the value of an attribute of a model property.
<code>get_idx</code> ()	Return the index of the model instance.
<code>idx2uid</code> (idx)	Convert idx to the 0-indexed unique index.
<code>list2array</code> ()	Convert all the value attributes v to NumPy arrays.
<code>set</code> (src, idx, attr, value)	Set the value of an attribute of a model property.
<code>set_backref</code> (name, from_idx, to_idx)	Helper function for setting idx-es to BackRef.

#### Model.alter

`Model.alter`(*src, idx, value*)

Alter values of input parameters or constant service.

If the method operates on an input parameter, the new data should be in the same base as that in the input file. This function will convert the new value to per unit in the system base.

The values for storing the input data, i.e., the `vin` field of the parameter, will be overwritten, thus the update will be reflected in the dumped case file.

#### Parameters



**src**  
[str] The parameter name to alter

**idx**  
[str, float, int] The device to alter

**value**  
[float] The desired value

## Model.doc

`Model.doc(max_width=78, export='plain')`  
Retrieve model documentation as a string.

## Model.get

`Model.get(src: str, idx, attr: str = 'v', allow_none=False, default=0.0)`

Get the value of an attribute of a model property.

The return value is `self.<src>.<attr>[idx]`

### Parameters

**src**  
[str] Name of the model property

**idx**  
[str, int, float, array-like] Indices of the devices

**attr**  
[str, optional, default='v'] The attribute of the property to get. v for values, a for address, and e for equation value.

**allow\_none**  
[bool] True to allow None values in the indexer

**default**  
[float] If *allow\_none* is true, the default value to use for None indexer.

### Returns

**array-like**  
`self.<src>.<attr>[idx]`

## Model.get\_idx

`Model.get_idx()`

Return the index of the model instance. Equivalent to `self.idx.v`, developed for consistency with group method `get_idx`.

### Model.idx2uid

`Model.idx2uid(idx)`

Convert *idx* to the 0-indexed unique index.

#### Parameters

**idx**

[array-like, numbers, or str] *idx* of devices

#### Returns

**list**

A list containing the unique indices of the devices

### Model.list2array

`Model.list2array()`

Convert all the value attributes *v* to NumPy arrays.

Value attribute arrays should remain in the same address afterwards. Namely, all assignments to value array should be operated in place (e.g., with [:]).

### Model.set

`Model.set(src, idx, attr, value)`

Set the value of an attribute of a model property.

Performs `self.<src>.<attr>[idx] = value`. This method will not modify the input values from the case file that have not been converted to the system base. As a result, changes applied by this method will not affect the dumped case file.

To alter parameters and reflect it in the case file, use [`alter\(\)`](#) instead.

#### Parameters

**src**

[str] Name of the model property

**idx**

[str, int, float, array-like] Indices of the devices

**attr**

[str, optional, default='v'] The internal attribute of the property to get. *v* for values, *a* for address, and *e* for equation value.

**value**

[array-like] New values to be set

#### Returns

**bool**

True when successful.

**Model.set\_backref**

`Model.set_backref(name, from_idx, to_idx)`  
 Helper function for setting idx-es to BackRef.

**Attributes**

<code>class_name</code>	Return the class name
-------------------------	-----------------------

**Model.class\_name**

**property** `Model.class_name`  
 Return the class name

**7.2.2 ams.core.param**

Base class for parameters.

**Classes**

<code>RParam([name, tex_name, info, src, unit, ...])</code>	Class for parameters used in a routine.
---	---

**ams.core.param.RParam**

```
class ams.core.param.RParam(name: str | None = None, tex_name: str | None = None, info: str | None = None,
                             src: str | None = None, unit: str | None = None, model: str | None = None, v:
                             ndarray | None = None, indexer: str | None = None, imodel: str | None = None,
                             expand_dims: int | None = None, no_parse: bool | None = False, nonneg: bool |
                             None = False, nonpos: bool | None = False, complex: bool | None = False,
                             imag: bool | None = False, symmetric: bool | None = False, diag: bool | None =
                             False, hermitian: bool | None = False, boolean: bool | None = False, integer:
                             bool | None = False, pos: bool | None = False, neg: bool | None = False,
                             sparse: list | None = None)
```

Class for parameters used in a routine. This class is developed to simplify the routine definition.

*RParam* is further used to define *Parameter* in the optimization model.

*no\_parse* is used to skip parsing the *RParam* in optimization model. It means that the *RParam* will not be added to the optimization model. This is useful when the *RParam* contains non-numeric values, or it is not necessary to be added to the optimization model.

**Parameters**

**name**  
 [str, optional] Name of this parameter. If not provided, *name* will be set to the attribute name.

**tex\_name**  
 [str, optional] LaTeX-formatted parameter name. If not provided, *tex\_name* will be assigned the same as *name*.

**info**  
[str, optional] A description of this parameter

**src**  
[str, optional] Source name of the parameter.

**unit**  
[str, optional] Unit of the parameter.

**model**  
[str, optional] Name of the owner model or group.

**v**  
[np.ndarray, optional] External value of the parameter.

**indexer**  
[str, optional] Indexer of the parameter.

**imodel**  
[str, optional] Name of the owner model or group of the indexer.

**no\_parse: bool, optional**  
True to skip parsing the parameter.

**nonneg: bool, optional**  
True to set the parameter as non-negative.

**nonpos: bool, optional**  
True to set the parameter as non-positive.

**complex: bool, optional**  
True to set the parameter as complex.

**imag: bool, optional**  
True to set the parameter as imaginary.

**symmetric: bool, optional**  
True to set the parameter as symmetric.

**diag: bool, optional**  
True to set the parameter as diagonal.

**hermitian: bool, optional**  
True to set the parameter as hermitian.

**boolean: bool, optional**  
True to set the parameter as boolean.

**integer: bool, optional**  
True to set the parameter as integer.

**pos: bool, optional**  
True to set the parameter as positive.

**neg: bool, optional**  
True to set the parameter as negative.

**sparse: bool, optional**  
True to set the parameter as sparse.

## Examples

Example 1: Define a routine parameter from a source model or group.

In this example, we define the parameter *cru* from the source model *SFRCost* with the parameter *cru*.

```
>>> self.cru = RParam(info='RegUp reserve coefficient',
>>>                    tex_name=r'c_{r,u}',
>>>                    unit=r'$(p.u.)',
>>>                    name='cru',
>>>                    src='cru',
>>>                    model='SFRCost'
>>>                    )
```

Example 2: Define a routine parameter with a user-defined value.

In this example, we define the parameter with a user-defined value. TODO: Add example

```
__init__(name: str | None = None, tex_name: str | None = None, info: str | None = None, src: str | None =
None, unit: str | None = None, model: str | None = None, v: ndarray | None = None, indexer: str |
None = None, imodel: str | None = None, expand_dims: int | None = None, no_parse: bool | None
= False, nonneg: bool | None = False, nonpos: bool | None = False, complex: bool | None = False,
imag: bool | None = False, symmetric: bool | None = False, diag: bool | None = False, hermitian:
bool | None = False, boolean: bool | None = False, integer: bool | None = False, pos: bool | None
= False, neg: bool | None = False, sparse: list | None = None)
```

## Methods

<code>get_idx()</code>	Get the index of the parameter.
<code>parse()</code>	Parse the parameter.
<code>update()</code>	Update the Parameter value.

## RParam.get\_idx

`RParam.get_idx()`

Get the index of the parameter.

### Returns

**idx**

[list] Index of the parameter.

## Notes

- The value will sort by the indexer if indexed.

**RParam.parse****RParam.parse()**

Parse the parameter.

**RParam.update****RParam.update()**

Update the Parameter value.

**Attributes**

<i>class_name</i>	Return the class name
<i>dtype</i>	Return the data type of the parameter value.
<i>n</i>	Return the size of the parameter.
<i>shape</i>	Return the shape of the parameter.
<i>size</i>	Return the size.
<i>v</i>	The value of the parameter.

**RParam.class\_name****property** **RParam.class\_name**

Return the class name

**RParam.dtype****property** **RParam.dtype**

Return the data type of the parameter value.

**RParam.n****property** **RParam.n**

Return the size of the parameter.

**RParam.shape****property** **RParam.shape**

Return the shape of the parameter.

**RParam.size****property** RParam.size

Return the size.

**RParam.v****property** RParam.v

The value of the parameter.

**Notes**

- This property is a wrapper for the `get` method of the owner class.
- The value will sort by the indexer if indexed, used for optimization modeling.

**7.2.3 ams.core.service**

Service.

**Classes**

<i>LoadScale</i> (u, sd[, name, tex_name, unit, ...])	Return load.
<i>MinDur</i> (u, u2[, name, tex_name, unit, info, ...])	Defined to form minimum on matrix for minimum on-line/offline time constraints used in UC.
<i>NumExpandDim</i> (u[, axis, args, name, ...])	Expand the dimensions of the input array along a specified axis using NumPy's <code>np.expand_dims(u.v, axis=axis)</code> .
<i>NumHstack</i> (u, ref[, args, name, tex_name, ...])	Repeat an array along the second axis <code>nc</code> times or the length of reference array, using NumPy's <code>hstack</code> function, where <code>nc</code> is the column number of the reference array, <code>np.hstack([u.v[:, np.newaxis] * ref.shape[1]], **kwargs)</code> .
<i>NumOp</i> (u, fun[, args, name, tex_name, unit, ...])	Perform an operation on a numerical array using the function <code>fun(u.v, **args)</code> .
<i>NumOpDual</i> (u, u2, fun[, args, name, ...])	Perform an operation on two numerical arrays using the function <code>fun(u.v, u2.v, **args)</code> .
<i>RBaseService</i> ([name, tex_name, unit, info, ...])	Base class for services that are used in a routine.
<i>ROperationService</i> (u[, name, tex_name, unit, ...])	Base class for operational services used in routine.
<i>RampSub</i> (u[, name, tex_name, unit, info, ...])	Build a subtraction matrix for a 2D variable in the shape $(nr, nr-1)$ , where <code>nr</code> is the rows of the input.
<i>ValueService</i> (name, value[, tex_name, unit, ...])	Service to store given numeric values.
<i>VarReduction</i> (u, fun[, name, tex_name, unit, ...])	A numerical matrix to reduce a 2D variable to 1D, <code>np.fun(shape=(1, u.n))</code> .
<i>VarSelect</i> (u, indexer[, gamma, name, ...])	A numerical matrix to select a subset of a 2D variable, <code>u.v[:, idx]</code> .
<i>ZonalSum</i> (u, zone[, name, tex_name, unit, ...])	Build zonal sum matrix for a vector in the shape of collection model, Area or Region.

### ams.core.service.LoadScale

```
class ams.core.service.LoadScale(u: Callable, sd: Callable, name: str = None, tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False)
```

Return load.

#### Parameters

**u**  
[Callable] nodal load.

**sd**  
[Callable] zonal load factor.

**name**  
[str, optional] Instance name.

**tex\_name**  
[str, optional] TeX name.

**unit**  
[str, optional] Unit.

**info**  
[str, optional] Description.

**sparse: bool, optional**  
True to return output as scipy csr\_matrix.

```
__init__(u: Callable, sd: Callable, name: str = None, tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False)
```

#### Methods

<code>assign_memory(n)</code>	Assign memory for <code>self.v</code> and set the array to zero.
<code>get_names()</code>	Return <code>name</code> in a list
<code>parse()</code>	Parse the parameter.
<code>update()</code>	Update the Parameter value.

#### LoadScale.assign\_memory

`LoadScale.assign_memory(n)`

Assign memory for `self.v` and set the array to zero.

#### Parameters

**n**  
[int] Number of elements of the value array. Provided by caller (`Model.list2array`).



**LoadScale.get\_names****LoadScale.get\_names()**Return *name* in a list**Returns****list**

A list only containing the name of the service variable

**LoadScale.parse****LoadScale.parse()**

Parse the parameter.

**LoadScale.update****LoadScale.update()**

Update the Parameter value.

**Attributes**

<i>class_name</i>	Return the class name
<i>n</i>	Return the count of values in <code>self.v</code> .
<i>shape</i>	Return the shape of the service.
<i>size</i>	Return the size.
<i>v</i>	Value of the service.

**LoadScale.class\_name****property LoadScale.class\_name**

Return the class name

**LoadScale.n****property LoadScale.n**Return the count of values in `self.v`.Needs to be overloaded if `v` of subclasses is not a 1-dimensional array.**Returns****int**

The count of elements in this variable

### LoadScale.shape

**property** LoadScale.**shape**

Return the shape of the service.

### LoadScale.size

**property** LoadScale.**size**

Return the size.

### LoadScale.v

**property** LoadScale.**v**

Value of the service.

## ams.core.service.MinDur

```
class ams.core.service.MinDur(u: Callable, u2: Callable, name: str = None, tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype: Type = None, no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False)
```

Defined to form minimum on matrix for minimum online/offline time constraints used in UC.

### Parameters

**u**

[Callable] Input, should be a Var with horizon.

**u2**

[Callable] Input2, should be a RParam.

**name**

[str, optional] Instance name.

**tex\_name**

[str, optional] TeX name.

**unit**

[str, optional] Unit.

**info**

[str, optional] Description.

**sparse: bool, optional**

True to return output as scipy csr\_matrix.

```
__init__(u: Callable, u2: Callable, name: str = None, tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype: Type = None, no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False)
```

## Methods

<code>assign_memory(n)</code>	Assign memory for <code>self.v</code> and set the array to zero.
<code>get_names()</code>	Return <i>name</i> in a list
<code>parse()</code>	Parse the parameter.
<code>update()</code>	Update the Parameter value.

### MinDur.assign\_memory

`MinDur.assign_memory(n)`

Assign memory for `self.v` and set the array to zero.

#### Parameters

**n**

[int] Number of elements of the value array. Provided by caller (`Model.list2array`).

### MinDur.get\_names

`MinDur.get_names()`

Return *name* in a list

#### Returns

**list**

A list only containing the name of the service variable

### MinDur.parse

`MinDur.parse()`

Parse the parameter.

### MinDur.update

`MinDur.update()`

Update the Parameter value.

## Attributes

<code>class_name</code>	Return the class name
<code>n</code>	Return the count of values in <code>self.v</code> .
<code>shape</code>	Return the shape of the service.
<code>size</code>	Return the size.
<code>v</code>	Value of the service.
<code>v0</code>	
<code>v1</code>	

**MinDur.class\_name**

**property** MinDur.class\_name

Return the class name

**MinDur.n**

**property** MinDur.n

Return the count of values in `self.v`.

Needs to be overloaded if `v` of subclasses is not a 1-dimensional array.

**Returns**

**int**

The count of elements in this variable

**MinDur.shape**

**property** MinDur.shape

Return the shape of the service.

**MinDur.size**

**property** MinDur.size

Return the size.

**MinDur.v**

**property** MinDur.v

Value of the service.

**MinDur.v0**

**property** MinDur.v0

**MinDur.v1**

**property** MinDur.v1

**ams.core.service.NumExpandDim**

```
class ams.core.service.NumExpandDim(u: Callable, axis: int = 0, args: dict = {}, name: str = None,  
                                     tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype: Type  
                                     = None, array_out: bool = True, no_parse: bool = False, sparse:  
                                     bool = False)
```

Expand the dimensions of the input array along a specified axis using NumPy's `np.expand_dims(u.v, axis=axis)`.

**Parameters**

**u**  
[Callable] Input.

**axis**  
[int] Axis along which to expand the dimensions (default is 0).

**name**  
[str, optional] Instance name.

**tex\_name**  
[str, optional] TeX name.

**unit**  
[str, optional] Unit.

**info**  
[str, optional] Description.

**vtype**  
[Type, optional] Variable type.

**array\_out**  
[bool, optional] Whether to force the output to be an array.

**sparse: bool, optional**  
True to return output as scipy `csr_matrix`.

```
__init__(u: Callable, axis: int = 0, args: dict = {}, name: str = None, tex_name: str = None, unit: str =  
         None, info: str = None, vtype: Type = None, array_out: bool = True, no_parse: bool = False,  
         sparse: bool = False)
```

**Methods**

<code>assign_memory(n)</code>	Assign memory for <code>self.v</code> and set the array to zero.
<code>get_names()</code>	Return <code>name</code> in a list
<code>parse()</code>	Parse the parameter.
<code>update()</code>	Update the Parameter value.

### NumExpandDim.assign\_memory

NumExpandDim.**assign\_memory**(*n*)

Assign memory for `self.v` and set the array to zero.

#### Parameters

**n**

[int] Number of elements of the value array. Provided by caller (Model.list2array).

### NumExpandDim.get\_names

NumExpandDim.**get\_names**()

Return *name* in a list

#### Returns

**list**

A list only containing the name of the service variable

### NumExpandDim.parse

NumExpandDim.**parse**()

Parse the parameter.

### NumExpandDim.update

NumExpandDim.**update**()

Update the Parameter value.

### Attributes

<i>class_name</i>	Return the class name
<i>n</i>	Return the count of values in <code>self.v</code> .
<i>shape</i>	Return the shape of the service.
<i>size</i>	Return the size.
<i>v</i>	Value of the service.
<i>v0</i>	
<i>v1</i>	

### **NumExpandDim.class\_name**

**property** NumExpandDim.class\_name

Return the class name

### **NumExpandDim.n**

**property** NumExpandDim.n

Return the count of values in `self.v`.

Needs to be overloaded if `v` of subclasses is not a 1-dimensional array.

#### **Returns**

**int**

The count of elements in this variable

### **NumExpandDim.shape**

**property** NumExpandDim.shape

Return the shape of the service.

### **NumExpandDim.size**

**property** NumExpandDim.size

Return the size.

### **NumExpandDim.v**

**property** NumExpandDim.v

Value of the service.

### **NumExpandDim.v0**

**property** NumExpandDim.v0

### **NumExpandDim.v1**

**property** NumExpandDim.v1

**ams.core.service.NumHstack**

```
class ams.core.service.NumHstack(u: Callable, ref: Callable, args: dict = {}, name: str = None, tex_name:  
str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype: Type = None, rfun:  
Callable = None, rargs: dict = {}, no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool  
= False)
```

Repeat an array along the second axis *nc* times or the length of reference array, using NumPy's `hstack` function, where *nc* is the column number of the reference array, `np.hstack([u.v[:, np.newaxis] * ref.shape[1]], **kwargs)`.

**Parameters****u**

[Callable] Input array.

**ref**

[Callable] Reference array used to determine the number of repetitions.

**name**

[str, optional] Instance name.

**tex\_name**

[str, optional] TeX name.

**unit**

[str, optional] Unit.

**info**

[str, optional] Description.

**vtype**

[Type, optional] Variable type.

**model**

[str, optional] Model name.

**sparse: bool, optional**True to return output as `scipy csr_matrix`.

```
__init__(u: Callable, ref: Callable, args: dict = {}, name: str = None, tex_name: str = None, unit: str =  
None, info: str = None, vtype: Type = None, rfun: Callable = None, rargs: dict = {}, no_parse:  
bool = False, sparse: bool = False)
```

**Methods**

<code>assign_memory(n)</code>	Assign memory for <code>self.v</code> and set the array to zero.
<code>get_names()</code>	Return <i>name</i> in a list
<code>parse()</code>	Parse the parameter.
<code>update()</code>	Update the Parameter value.



**NumHstack.assign\_memory**

`NumHstack.assign_memory(n)`  
Assign memory for `self.v` and set the array to zero.

**Parameters**

***n***  
[int] Number of elements of the value array. Provided by caller (`Model.list2array`).

**NumHstack.get\_names**

`NumHstack.get_names()`  
Return *name* in a list

**Returns**

***list***  
A list only containing the name of the service variable

**NumHstack.parse**

`NumHstack.parse()`  
Parse the parameter.

**NumHstack.update**

`NumHstack.update()`  
Update the Parameter value.

**Attributes**

<i>class_name</i>	Return the class name
<i>n</i>	Return the count of values in <code>self.v</code> .
<i>shape</i>	Return the shape of the service.
<i>size</i>	Return the size.
<i>v</i>	Value of the service.
<i>v0</i>	
<i>v1</i>	

**NumHstack.class\_name**

**property** NumHstack.class\_name

Return the class name

**NumHstack.n**

**property** NumHstack.n

Return the count of values in `self.v`.

Needs to be overloaded if `v` of subclasses is not a 1-dimensional array.

**Returns**

**int**

The count of elements in this variable

**NumHstack.shape**

**property** NumHstack.shape

Return the shape of the service.

**NumHstack.size**

**property** NumHstack.size

Return the size.

**NumHstack.v**

**property** NumHstack.v

Value of the service.

**NumHstack.v0**

**property** NumHstack.v0

**NumHstack.v1**

**property** NumHstack.v1

**ams.core.service.NumOp**

```
class ams.core.service.NumOp(u: Callable, fun: Callable, args: dict = {}, name: str = None, tex_name: str =
    None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype: Type = None, rfun: Callable =
    None, rargs: dict = {}, expand_dims: int = None, array_out=True, no_parse:
    bool = False, sparse: bool = False)
```

Perform an operation on a numerical array using the function `fun(u.v, **args)`.

Note that the scalar output is converted to a 1D array.

The optional kwargs are passed to the input function.

**Parameters**

**u**  
[Callable] Input.

**name**  
[str, optional] Instance name.

**tex\_name**  
[str, optional] TeX name.

**unit**  
[str, optional] Unit.

**info**  
[str, optional] Description.

**vtype**  
[Type, optional] Variable type.

**model**  
[str, optional] Model name.

**rfun**  
[Callable, optional] Function to apply to the output of `fun`.

**rargs**  
[dict, optional] Keyword arguments to pass to `rfun`.

**expand\_dims**  
[int, optional] Expand the dimensions of the output array along a specified axis.

**array\_out**  
[bool, optional] Whether to force the output to be an array.

**sparse: bool, optional**  
True to return output as `scipy csr_matrix`.

```
__init__(u: Callable, fun: Callable, args: dict = {}, name: str = None, tex_name: str = None, unit: str =
    None, info: str = None, vtype: Type = None, rfun: Callable = None, rargs: dict = {}, expand_dims:
    int = None, array_out=True, no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False)
```

## Methods

<code>assign_memory(n)</code>	Assign memory for <code>self.v</code> and set the array to zero.
<code>get_names()</code>	Return <i>name</i> in a list
<code>parse()</code>	Parse the parameter.
<code>update()</code>	Update the Parameter value.

### NumOp.assign\_memory

`NumOp.assign_memory(n)`

Assign memory for `self.v` and set the array to zero.

#### Parameters

**n**

[int] Number of elements of the value array. Provided by caller (`Model.list2array`).

### NumOp.get\_names

`NumOp.get_names()`

Return *name* in a list

#### Returns

**list**

A list only containing the name of the service variable

### NumOp.parse

`NumOp.parse()`

Parse the parameter.

### NumOp.update

`NumOp.update()`

Update the Parameter value.

## Attributes

<code>class_name</code>	Return the class name
<code>n</code>	Return the count of values in <code>self.v</code> .
<code>shape</code>	Return the shape of the service.
<code>size</code>	Return the size.
<code>v</code>	Value of the service.
<code>v0</code>	
<code>v1</code>	

### **NumOp.class\_name**

**property** NumOp.class\_name

Return the class name

### **NumOp.n**

**property** NumOp.n

Return the count of values in `self.v`.

Needs to be overloaded if `v` of subclasses is not a 1-dimensional array.

#### **Returns**

**int**

The count of elements in this variable

### **NumOp.shape**

**property** NumOp.shape

Return the shape of the service.

### **NumOp.size**

**property** NumOp.size

Return the size.

### **NumOp.v**

**property** NumOp.v

Value of the service.

### **NumOp.v0**

**property** NumOp.v0

### **NumOp.v1**

**property** NumOp.v1

**ams.core.service.NumOpDual**

```
class ams.core.service.NumOpDual(u: Callable, u2: Callable, fun: Callable, args: dict = {}, name: str =  
None, tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype:  
Type = None, rfun: Callable = None, rargs: dict = {}, expand_dims: int  
= None, array_out=True, no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False)
```

Perform an operation on two numerical arrays using the function `fun(u.v, u2.v, **args)`.

Note that the scalar output is converted to a 1D array.

The optional kwargs are passed to the input function.

**Parameters****u**

[Callable] Input.

**u2**

[Callable] Input2.

**name**

[str, optional] Instance name.

**tex\_name**

[str, optional] TeX name.

**unit**

[str, optional] Unit.

**info**

[str, optional] Description.

**vtype**

[Type, optional] Variable type.

**model**

[str, optional] Model name.

**rfun**

[Callable, optional] Function to apply to the output of `fun`.

**rargs**

[dict, optional] Keyword arguments to pass to `rfun`.

**expand\_dims**

[int, optional] Expand the dimensions of the output array along a specified axis.

**array\_out**

[bool, optional] Whether to force the output to be an array.

**sparse: bool, optional**

True to return output as scipy `csr_matrix`.

```
__init__(u: Callable, u2: Callable, fun: Callable, args: dict = {}, name: str = None, tex_name: str = None,  
unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype: Type = None, rfun: Callable = None, rargs: dict = {},  
expand_dims: int = None, array_out=True, no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False)
```

## Methods

<code>assign_memory(n)</code>	Assign memory for <code>self.v</code> and set the array to zero.
<code>get_names()</code>	Return <i>name</i> in a list
<code>parse()</code>	Parse the parameter.
<code>update()</code>	Update the Parameter value.

### NumOpDual.assign\_memory

`NumOpDual.assign_memory(n)`

Assign memory for `self.v` and set the array to zero.

#### Parameters

**n**

[int] Number of elements of the value array. Provided by caller (`Model.list2array`).

### NumOpDual.get\_names

`NumOpDual.get_names()`

Return *name* in a list

#### Returns

**list**

A list only containing the name of the service variable

### NumOpDual.parse

`NumOpDual.parse()`

Parse the parameter.

### NumOpDual.update

`NumOpDual.update()`

Update the Parameter value.

## Attributes

<code>class_name</code>	Return the class name
<code>n</code>	Return the count of values in <code>self.v</code> .
<code>shape</code>	Return the shape of the service.
<code>size</code>	Return the size.
<code>v</code>	Value of the service.
<code>v0</code>	
<code>v1</code>	

**NumOpDual.class\_name**

**property** NumOpDual.class\_name

Return the class name

**NumOpDual.n**

**property** NumOpDual.n

Return the count of values in `self.v`.

Needs to be overloaded if `v` of subclasses is not a 1-dimensional array.

**Returns**

**int**

The count of elements in this variable

**NumOpDual.shape**

**property** NumOpDual.shape

Return the shape of the service.

**NumOpDual.size**

**property** NumOpDual.size

Return the size.

**NumOpDual.v**

**property** NumOpDual.v

Value of the service.

**NumOpDual.v0**

**property** NumOpDual.v0

**NumOpDual.v1**

**property** NumOpDual.v1



**ams.core.service.RBaseService**

```
class ams.core.service.RBaseService(name: str = None, tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str =
                                     None, vtype: Type = None, no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool =
                                     False)
```

Base class for services that are used in a routine. Revised from module *andes.core.service.BaseService*.

**Parameters**

- name**  
[str, optional] Instance name.
- tex\_name**  
[str, optional] TeX name.
- unit**  
[str, optional] Unit.
- info**  
[str, optional] Description.
- vtype**  
[Type, optional] Variable type.
- model**  
[str, optional] Model name.
- no\_parse: bool, optional**  
True to skip parsing the service.
- sparse: bool, optional**  
True to return output as scipy csr\_matrix.

```
__init__(name: str = None, tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype: Type = None,
          no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False)
```

**Methods**

<code>assign_memory(n)</code>	Assign memory for <code>self.v</code> and set the array to zero.
<code>get_names()</code>	Return <i>name</i> in a list
<code>parse()</code>	Parse the parameter.
<code>update()</code>	Update the Parameter value.

**RBaseService.assign\_memory**

```
RBaseService.assign_memory(n)
```

Assign memory for `self.v` and set the array to zero.

**Parameters**

- n**  
[int] Number of elements of the value array. Provided by caller (Model.list2array).

**RBaseService.get\_names****RBaseService.get\_names()**Return *name* in a list**Returns****list**

A list only containing the name of the service variable

**RBaseService.parse****RBaseService.parse()**

Parse the parameter.

**RBaseService.update****RBaseService.update()**

Update the Parameter value.

**Attributes**

<i>class_name</i>	Return the class name
<i>n</i>	Return the count of values in <code>self.v</code> .
<i>shape</i>	Return the shape of the service.
<i>size</i>	Return the size.
<i>v</i>	Value of the service.

**RBaseService.class\_name****property** `RBaseService.class_name`

Return the class name

**RBaseService.n****property** `RBaseService.n`Return the count of values in `self.v`.Needs to be overloaded if `v` of subclasses is not a 1-dimensional array.**Returns****int**

The count of elements in this variable

**RBaseService.shape**

**property** RBaseService.**shape**

Return the shape of the service.

**RBaseService.size**

**property** RBaseService.**size**

Return the size.

**RBaseService.v**

**property** RBaseService.**v**

Value of the service.

**ams.core.service.ROperationService**

```
class ams.core.service.ROperationService(u: Callable, name: str = None, tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype: Type = None, no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False)
```

Base calss for operational services used in routine.

**Parameters**

**u**

[Callable] Input.

**name**

[str, optional] Instance name.

**tex\_name**

[str, optional] TeX name.

**unit**

[str, optional] Unit.

**info**

[str, optional] Description.

**vtype**

[Type, optional] Variable type.

**model**

[str, optional] Model name.

**sparse: bool, optional**

True to return output as scipy csr\_matrix.

```
__init__(u: Callable, name: str = None, tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype: Type = None, no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False)
```

## Methods

<code>assign_memory(n)</code>	Assign memory for <code>self.v</code> and set the array to zero.
<code>get_names()</code>	Return <i>name</i> in a list
<code>parse()</code>	Parse the parameter.
<code>update()</code>	Update the Parameter value.

### ROperationService.assign\_memory

ROperationService.**assign\_memory**(*n*)

Assign memory for `self.v` and set the array to zero.

#### Parameters

**n**

[int] Number of elements of the value array. Provided by caller (Model.list2array).

### ROperationService.get\_names

ROperationService.**get\_names**()

Return *name* in a list

#### Returns

**list**

A list only containing the name of the service variable

### ROperationService.parse

ROperationService.**parse**()

Parse the parameter.

### ROperationService.update

ROperationService.**update**()

Update the Parameter value.

## Attributes

<code>class_name</code>	Return the class name
<code>n</code>	Return the count of values in <code>self.v</code> .
<code>shape</code>	Return the shape of the service.
<code>size</code>	Return the size.
<code>v</code>	Value of the service.

**ROperationService.class\_name**

**property** ROperationService.class\_name

Return the class name

**ROperationService.n**

**property** ROperationService.n

Return the count of values in `self.v`.

Needs to be overloaded if `v` of subclasses is not a 1-dimensional array.

**Returns**

**int**

The count of elements in this variable

**ROperationService.shape**

**property** ROperationService.shape

Return the shape of the service.

**ROperationService.size**

**property** ROperationService.size

Return the size.

**ROperationService.v**

**property** ROperationService.v

Value of the service.

**ams.core.service.RampSub**

```
class ams.core.service.RampSub(u: Callable, name: str = None, tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None,  
                             info: str = None, vtype: Type = None, rfun: Callable = None, rargs: dict =  
                             {}, no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False)
```

Build a subtraction matrix for a 2D variable in the shape  $(nr, nr-1)$ , where `nr` is the rows of the input.

This can be used for generator ramping constraints in multi-period optimization problems.

The subtraction matrix is constructed as follows: `np.eye(nr, nc, k=-1) - np.eye(nr, nc, k=0)`.

**Parameters**

**u**

[Callable] Input.

**horizon**

[Callable] Horizon reference.

**name**  
[str] Instance name.

**tex\_name**  
[str] TeX name.

**unit**  
[str] Unit.

**info**  
[str] Description.

**vtype**  
[Type] Variable type.

**model**  
[str] Model name.

**sparse: bool, optional**  
True to return output as scipy csr\_matrix.

**\_\_init\_\_**(*u: Callable, name: str = None, tex\_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype: Type = None, rfun: Callable = None, rargs: dict = {}, no\_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False*)

## Methods

<code>assign_memory(n)</code>	Assign memory for <code>self.v</code> and set the array to zero.
<code>get_names()</code>	Return <i>name</i> in a list
<code>parse()</code>	Parse the parameter.
<code>update()</code>	Update the Parameter value.

## RampSub.assign\_memory

`RampSub.assign_memory(n)`  
Assign memory for `self.v` and set the array to zero.

### Parameters

**n**  
[int] Number of elements of the value array. Provided by caller (`Model.list2array`).

## RampSub.get\_names

`RampSub.get_names()`  
Return *name* in a list

### Returns

**list**  
A list only containing the name of the service variable

RampSub.parse

RampSub.parse()  
Parse the parameter.

RampSub.update

RampSub.update()  
Update the Parameter value.

Attributes

<i>class_name</i>	Return the class name
<i>n</i>	Return the count of values in self.v.
<i>shape</i>	Return the shape of the service.
<i>size</i>	Return the size.
<i>v</i>	Value of the service.
<i>v0</i>	
<i>v1</i>	

RampSub.class\_name

property RampSub.class\_name  
Return the class name

RampSub.n

property RampSub.n  
Return the count of values in self.v.  
Needs to be overloaded if v of subclasses is not a 1-dimensional array.

Returns

int  
The count of elements in this variable

RampSub.shape

property RampSub.shape  
Return the shape of the service.

### RampSub.size

**property** RampSub.size

Return the size.

### RampSub.v

**property** RampSub.v

Value of the service.

### RampSub.v0

**property** RampSub.v0

### RampSub.v1

**property** RampSub.v1

## ams.core.service.ValueService

```
class ams.core.service.ValueService(name: str, value: ndarray, tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None,
                                     info: str = None, vtype: Type = None, no_parse: bool = False,
                                     sparse: bool = False)
```

Service to store given numeric values.

#### Parameters

**name**

[str, optional] Instance name.

**tex\_name**

[str, optional] TeX name.

**unit**

[str, optional] Unit.

**info**

[str, optional] Description.

**vtype**

[Type, optional] Variable type.

**model**

[str, optional] Model name.

**sparse: bool, optional**

True to return output as scipy csr\_matrix.

```
__init__(name: str, value: ndarray, tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype: Type =
          None, no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False)
```



## Methods

<code>assign_memory(n)</code>	Assign memory for <code>self.v</code> and set the array to zero.
<code>get_names()</code>	Return <i>name</i> in a list
<code>parse()</code>	Parse the parameter.
<code>update()</code>	Update the Parameter value.

### ValueService.assign\_memory

ValueService.**assign\_memory**(*n*)

Assign memory for `self.v` and set the array to zero.

#### Parameters

**n**

[int] Number of elements of the value array. Provided by caller (Model.list2array).

### ValueService.get\_names

ValueService.**get\_names**()

Return *name* in a list

#### Returns

**list**

A list only containing the name of the service variable

### ValueService.parse

ValueService.**parse**()

Parse the parameter.

### ValueService.update

ValueService.**update**()

Update the Parameter value.

## Attributes

<code>class_name</code>	Return the class name
<code>n</code>	Return the count of values in <code>self.v</code> .
<code>shape</code>	Return the shape of the service.
<code>size</code>	Return the size.
<code>v</code>	Value of the service.

**ValueService.class\_name****property** ValueService.class\_name

Return the class name

**ValueService.n****property** ValueService.nReturn the count of values in `self.v`.Needs to be overloaded if `v` of subclasses is not a 1-dimensional array.**Returns****int**

The count of elements in this variable

**ValueService.shape****property** ValueService.shape

Return the shape of the service.

**ValueService.size****property** ValueService.size

Return the size.

**ValueService.v****property** ValueService.v

Value of the service.

**ams.core.service.VarReduction**

```
class ams.core.service.VarReduction(u: Callable, fun: Callable, name: str = None, tex_name: str = None,  
                                unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype: Type = None, rfun: Callable  
                                = None, rargs: dict = {}, no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool =  
                                False, **kwargs)
```

A numerical matrix to reduce a 2D variable to 1D, `np.fun(shape=(1, u.n))`.**Parameters****u**

[Callable] The input matrix variable.

**fun**

[Callable] The reduction function that takes a shape parameter (1D shape) as input.

**name**

[str, optional] The name of the instance.

**tex\_name**  
[str, optional] The TeX name for the instance.

**unit**  
[str, optional] The unit of the output.

**info**  
[str, optional] A description of the operation.

**vtype**  
[Type, optional] The variable type.

**model**  
[str, optional] The model name associated with the operation.

**sparse: bool, optional**  
True to return output as scipy csr\_matrix.

**\_\_init\_\_**(*u: Callable, fun: Callable, name: str = None, tex\_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype: Type = None, rfun: Callable = None, rargs: dict = {}, no\_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False, \*\*kwargs*)

## Methods

<code>assign_memory(n)</code>	Assign memory for <code>self.v</code> and set the array to zero.
<code>get_names()</code>	Return <i>name</i> in a list
<code>parse()</code>	Parse the parameter.
<code>update()</code>	Update the Parameter value.

## VarReduction.assign\_memory

VarReduction.**assign\_memory**(*n*)

Assign memory for `self.v` and set the array to zero.

### Parameters

**n**  
[int] Number of elements of the value array. Provided by caller (Model.list2array).

## VarReduction.get\_names

VarReduction.**get\_names**()

Return *name* in a list

### Returns

**list**  
A list only containing the name of the service variable

### VarReduction.parse

VarReduction.**parse**()

Parse the parameter.

### VarReduction.update

VarReduction.**update**()

Update the Parameter value.

### Attributes

<i>class_name</i>	Return the class name
<i>n</i>	Return the count of values in <code>self.v</code> .
<i>shape</i>	Return the shape of the service.
<i>size</i>	Return the size.
<i>v</i>	Value of the service.
<i>v0</i>	
<i>v1</i>	

### VarReduction.class\_name

**property** VarReduction.**class\_name**

Return the class name

### VarReduction.n

**property** VarReduction.**n**

Return the count of values in `self.v`.

Needs to be overloaded if `v` of subclasses is not a 1-dimensional array.

#### Returns

**int**

The count of elements in this variable

### VarReduction.shape

**property** VarReduction.**shape**

Return the shape of the service.

**VarReduction.size**

**property** VarReduction.size

Return the size.

**VarReduction.v**

**property** VarReduction.v

Value of the service.

**VarReduction.v0**

**property** VarReduction.v0

**VarReduction.v1**

**property** VarReduction.v1

**ams.core.service.VarSelect**

```
class ams.core.service.VarSelect(u: Callable, indexer: str, gamma: str = None, name: str = None,  
                                tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype: Type =  
                                None, rfun: Callable = None, rargs: dict = {}, array_out: bool = True,  
                                no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False, **kwargs)
```

A numerical matrix to select a subset of a 2D variable, `u.v[:, idx]`.

For example, if nneed to select Energy Storage output power from StaticGen *pg*, following definition can be used:

```
`python class RTED: ... self.ce = VarSelect(u=self.pg, indexer='genE') ... `
```

**Parameters**

**u**

[Callable] The input matrix variable.

**indexer: str**

The name of the indexer source.

**gamma**

[str, optional] The name of the indexer gamma.

**name**

[str, optional] The name of the instance.

**tex\_name**

[str, optional] The TeX name for the instance.

**unit**

[str, optional] The unit of the output.

**info**

[str, optional] A description of the operation.

**vtype**

[Type, optional] The variable type.

**rfun**

[Callable, optional] Function to apply to the output of `fun`.

**rargs**

[dict, optional] Keyword arguments to pass to `rfun`.

**array\_out**

[bool, optional] Whether to force the output to be an array.

**sparse: bool, optional**

True to return output as `scipy csr_matrix`.

**\_\_init\_\_**(*u: Callable, indexer: str, gamma: str = None, name: str = None, tex\_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype: Type = None, rfun: Callable = None, rargs: dict = {}, array\_out: bool = True, no\_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False, \*\*kwargs*)

## Methods

<code>assign_memory(n)</code>	Assign memory for <code>self.v</code> and set the array to zero.
<code>get_names()</code>	Return <i>name</i> in a list
<code>parse()</code>	Parse the parameter.
<code>update()</code>	Update the Parameter value.

## VarSelect.assign\_memory

`VarSelect.assign_memory(n)`

Assign memory for `self.v` and set the array to zero.

**Parameters****n**

[int] Number of elements of the value array. Provided by caller (`Model.list2array`).

## VarSelect.get\_names

`VarSelect.get_names()`

Return *name* in a list

**Returns****list**

A list only containing the name of the service variable

**VarSelect.parse**

`VarSelect.parse()`  
Parse the parameter.

**VarSelect.update**

`VarSelect.update()`  
Update the Parameter value.

**Attributes**

<i>class_name</i>	Return the class name
<i>n</i>	Return the count of values in <code>self.v</code> .
<i>shape</i>	Return the shape of the service.
<i>size</i>	Return the size.
<i>v</i>	Value of the service.
<i>v0</i>	
<i>v1</i>	

**VarSelect.class\_name**

**property** `VarSelect.class_name`  
Return the class name

**VarSelect.n**

**property** `VarSelect.n`  
Return the count of values in `self.v`.  
Needs to be overloaded if `v` of subclasses is not a 1-dimensional array.

**Returns**

**int**  
The count of elements in this variable

**VarSelect.shape**

**property** `VarSelect.shape`  
Return the shape of the service.

### VarSelect.size

**property** VarSelect.size

Return the size.

### VarSelect.v

**property** VarSelect.v

Value of the service.

### VarSelect.v0

**property** VarSelect.v0

### VarSelect.v1

**property** VarSelect.v1

## ams.core.service.ZonalSum

```
class ams.core.service.ZonalSum(u: Callable, zone: str, name: str = None, tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype: Type = None, rfun: Callable = None, rargs: dict = {}, no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False)
```

Build zonal sum matrix for a vector in the shape of collection model, `Area` or `Region`. The value array is in the shape of (nr, nc), where nr is the length of rid instance idx, and nc is the length of the cid value.

In an IEEE-14 Bus system, we have the zonal definition by the `Region` model. Suppose in it we have two regions, "ZONE1" and "ZONE2".

Following it, we have a zonal SFR requirement model `SFR` that defines the zonal reserve requirements for each zone.

All 14 buses are classified to a zone by the `IdxParam` zone, and the 5 generators are connected to buses (idx): [2, 3, 1, 6, 8], and the zone of these generators are thereby: ["ZONE1", "ZONE1", "ZONE2", "ZONE2", "ZONE1"].

In the `RTED` model, we have the Vars `pru` and `prd` in the shape of generators.

Then, the `Region` model has idx ["ZONE1", "ZONE2"], and the `gsm` value will be [[1, 1, 0, 0, 1], [0, 0, 1, 1, 0]].

Finally, the zonal reserve requirements can be formulated as constraints in the optimization problem: "gsm @ pru <= du" and "gsm @ prd <= dd".

See `gsm` definition in `ams.routines.rted.RTEDModel` for more details.

#### Parameters

**u**

[Callable] Input.

**zone**

[str] Zonal model name, e.g., "Area" or "Region".

**name**

[str] Instance name.



**tex\_name**  
[str] TeX name.

**unit**  
[str] Unit.

**info**  
[str] Description.

**vtype**  
[Type] Variable type.

**model**  
[str] Model name.

**sparse: bool, optional**  
True to return output as scipy csr\_matrix.

**\_\_init\_\_**(*u: Callable, zone: str, name: str = None, tex\_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype: Type = None, rfun: Callable = None, rargs: dict = {}, no\_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False*)

## Methods

<code>assign_memory(n)</code>	Assign memory for <code>self.v</code> and set the array to zero.
<code>get_names()</code>	Return <i>name</i> in a list
<code>parse()</code>	Parse the parameter.
<code>update()</code>	Update the Parameter value.

## ZonalSum.assign\_memory

`ZonalSum.assign_memory(n)`

Assign memory for `self.v` and set the array to zero.

### Parameters

**n**  
[int] Number of elements of the value array. Provided by caller (`Model.list2array`).

## ZonalSum.get\_names

`ZonalSum.get_names()`

Return *name* in a list

### Returns

**list**  
A list only containing the name of the service variable

### ZonalSum.parse

ZonalSum.**parse**()

Parse the parameter.

### ZonalSum.update

ZonalSum.**update**()

Update the Parameter value.

### Attributes

<i>class_name</i>	Return the class name
<i>n</i>	Return the count of values in <code>self.v</code> .
<i>shape</i>	Return the shape of the service.
<i>size</i>	Return the size.
<i>v</i>	Value of the service.
<i>v0</i>	
<i>v1</i>	

### ZonalSum.class\_name

**property** ZonalSum.**class\_name**

Return the class name

### ZonalSum.n

**property** ZonalSum.**n**

Return the count of values in `self.v`.

Needs to be overloaded if `v` of subclasses is not a 1-dimensional array.

#### Returns

**int**

The count of elements in this variable

### ZonalSum.shape

**property** ZonalSum.**shape**

Return the shape of the service.

**ZonalSum.size**

**property** ZonalSum.size  
Return the size.

**ZonalSum.v**

**property** ZonalSum.v  
Value of the service.

**ZonalSum.v0**

**property** ZonalSum.v0

**ZonalSum.v1**

**property** ZonalSum.v1

7.3 Routines

<i>ams.routines.routine</i>	Module for routine data.
-----------------------------	--------------------------

7.3.1 ams.routines.routine

Module for routine data.

Classes

<i>RoutineModel</i> ([system, config])	Class to hold descriptive routine models and data mapping.
--	--

**ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel**

**class** ams.routines.routine.**RoutineModel**(system=None, config=None)  
Class to hold descriptive routine models and data mapping.  
**\_\_init\_\_**(system=None, config=None)

## Methods

<code>addConstrs(name, e_str[, info, type])</code>	Add <i>Constraint</i> to the routine.
<code>addRParam(name[, tex_name, info, src, unit, ...])</code>	Add <i>RParam</i> to the routine.
<code>addService(name, value[, tex_name, unit, ...])</code>	Add <i>ValueService</i> to the routine.
<code>addVars(name[, model, shape, tex_name, ...])</code>	Add a variable to the routine.
<code>dc2ac(**kwargs)</code>	Convert the DC-based results with ACOPF.
<code>disable(name)</code>	Disable a constraint by name.
<code>doc([max_width, export])</code>	Retrieve routine documentation as a string.
<code>enable(name)</code>	Enable a constraint by name.
<code>export_csv([path])</code>	Export dispatch results to a csv file.
<code>get(src, idx[, attr, horizon])</code>	Get the value of a variable or parameter.
<code>get_load(horizon, src[, attr, idx, model, ...])</code>	Get the load value by applying zonal scaling factor defined in <i>Horizon</i> .
<code>igmake([directed])</code>	Build an <i>igraph</i> object from the system.
<code>igraph([input, ytimes, decimal, directed, ...])</code>	Plot a system using <i>g.plot()</i> of <i>igraph</i> , with optional input.
<code>init([force, no_code])</code>	Initialize the routine.
<code>prepare()</code>	Prepare the routine.
<code>run([force_init, no_code])</code>	Run the routine.
<code>set(src, idx[, attr, value])</code>	Set the value of an attribute of a routine parameter.
<code>solve(**kwargs)</code>	Solve the routine optimization model.
<code>summary(**kwargs)</code>	Summary interface
<code>unpack(**kwargs)</code>	Unpack the results.
<code>update([params, mat_make])</code>	Update the values of Parameters in the optimization model.

## RoutineModel.addConstrs

`RoutineModel.addConstrs(name: str, e_str: str, info: str | None = None, type: str | None = 'uq')`

Add *Constraint* to the routine. to the routine.

### Parameters

#### name

[str] Constraint name. One should typically assigning the name directly because it will be automatically assigned by the model. The value of name will be the symbol name to be used in expressions.

#### e\_str

[str] Constraint expression string.

#### info

[str, optional] Descriptive information

#### type

[str, optional] Constraint type, uq for uncertain, eq for equality, ineq for inequality.

## RoutineModel.addRParam

`RoutineModel.addRParam(name: str, tex_name: str | None = None, info: str | None = None, src: str | None = None, unit: str | None = None, model: str | None = None, v: ndarray | None = None, indexer: str | None = None, imodel: str | None = None)`

Add *RParam* to the routine.

### Parameters

#### name

[str] Name of this parameter. If not provided, *name* will be set to the attribute name.

#### tex\_name

[str, optional] LaTeX-formatted parameter name. If not provided, *tex\_name* will be assigned the same as *name*.

#### info

[str, optional] A description of this parameter

#### src

[str, optional] Source name of the parameter.

#### unit

[str, optional] Unit of the parameter.

#### model

[str, optional] Name of the owner model or group.

#### v

[np.ndarray, optional] External value of the parameter.

#### indexer

[str, optional] Indexer of the parameter.

#### imodel

[str, optional] Name of the owner model or group of the indexer.

## RoutineModel.addService

`RoutineModel.addService(name: str, value: ndarray, tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype: Type = None, model: str = None)`

Add *ValueService* to the routine.

### Parameters

#### name

[str] Instance name.

#### value

[np.ndarray] Value.

#### tex\_name

[str, optional] TeX name.

#### unit

[str, optional] Unit.

#### info

[str, optional] Description.

**vtype**

[Type, optional] Variable type.

**model**

[str, optional] Model name.

**RoutineModel.addVars**

**RoutineModel.addVars**(*name*: str, *model*: str | None = None, *shape*: tuple | int | None = None, *tex\_name*: str | None = None, *info*: str | None = None, *src*: str | None = None, *unit*: str | None = None, *horizon*: RParam | None = None, *nonneg*: bool | None = False, *nonpos*: bool | None = False, *complex*: bool | None = False, *imag*: bool | None = False, *symmetric*: bool | None = False, *diag*: bool | None = False, *psd*: bool | None = False, *nsd*: bool | None = False, *hermitian*: bool | None = False, *bool*: bool | None = False, *integer*: bool | None = False, *pos*: bool | None = False, *neg*: bool | None = False)

Add a variable to the routine.

**Parameters****name**

[str, optional] Variable name. One should typically assigning the name directly because it will be automatically assigned by the model. The value of *name* will be the symbol name to be used in expressions.

**model**

[str, optional] Name of the owner model or group.

**shape**

[int or tuple, optional] Shape of the variable. If is None, the shape of *model* will be used.

**info**

[str, optional] Descriptive information

**unit**

[str, optional] Unit

**tex\_name**

[str] LaTeX-formatted variable symbol. If is None, the value of *name* will be used.

**src**

[str, optional] Source variable name. If is None, the value of *name* will be used.

**lb**

[str, optional] Lower bound

**ub**

[str, optional] Upper bound

**horizon**

[ams.routines.RParam, optional] Horizon idx.

**nonneg**

[bool, optional] Non-negative variable

**nonpos**

[bool, optional] Non-positive variable

**complex**

[bool, optional] Complex variable

**imag**  
 [bool, optional] Imaginary variable

**symmetric**  
 [bool, optional] Symmetric variable

**diag**  
 [bool, optional] Diagonal variable

**psd**  
 [bool, optional] Positive semi-definite variable

**nsd**  
 [bool, optional] Negative semi-definite variable

**hermitian**  
 [bool, optional] Hermitian variable

**bool**  
 [bool, optional] Boolean variable

**integer**  
 [bool, optional] Integer variable

**pos**  
 [bool, optional] Positive variable

**neg**  
 [bool, optional] Negative variable

### **RoutineModel.dc2ac**

`RoutineModel.dc2ac(**kwargs)`  
 Convert the DC-based results with ACOPF.

### **RoutineModel.disable**

`RoutineModel.disable(name)`  
 Disable a constraint by name.

#### **Parameters**

**name: str or list**  
 name of the constraint to be disabled

### **RoutineModel.doc**

`RoutineModel.doc(max_width=78, export='plain')`  
 Retrieve routine documentation as a string.

### **RoutineModel.enable**

`RoutineModel.enable(name)`

Enable a constraint by name.

#### **Parameters**

**name: str or list**

name of the constraint to be enabled

### **RoutineModel.export\_csv**

`RoutineModel.export_csv(path=None)`

Export dispatch results to a csv file. For multi-period routines, the column "Time" is the time index of `timeslot.v`, which usually comes from `EDTSlot` or `UCTSlot`. The rest columns are the variables registered in `vars`.

For single-period routines, the column "Time" have a pseduo value of "T1".

#### **Parameters**

**path**

[str] path of the csv file to save

#### **Returns**

**str**

The path of the exported csv file

### **RoutineModel.get**

`RoutineModel.get(src: str, idx, attr: str = 'v', horizon: int | str | Iterable | None = None)`

Get the value of a variable or parameter.

#### **Parameters**

**src: str**

Name of the variable or parameter.

**idx: int, str, or list**

Index of the variable or parameter.

**attr: str**

Attribute name.

**horizon: list, optional**

Horizon index.



### RoutineModel.get\_load

`RoutineModel.get_load(horizon: int | str, src: str, attr: str = 'v', idx=None, model: str = 'EDTSlot', factor: str = 'sd')`

Get the load value by applying zonal scaling factor defined in `Horizon`.

#### Parameters

**idx: int, str, or list**

Index of the desired load.

**attr: str**

Attribute name.

**model: str**

Scaling factor owner, EDTSlot or UCTSlot.

**factor: str**

Scaling factor name, usually sd.

**horizon: int or str**

Horizon single index.

### RoutineModel.igmake

`RoutineModel.igmake(directed=True)`

Build an `igraph` object from the system.

#### Parameters

**directed: bool**

Whether the graph is directed.

#### Returns

**igraph.Graph**

An `igraph` object.

### RoutineModel.igraph

`RoutineModel.igraph(input: RParam | Var | None = None, ytimes: float | None = None, decimal: int | None = 6, directed: bool | None = True, dpi: int | None = 100, figsize: tuple | None = None, adjust_bus: bool | None = False, gen_color: str | None = 'red', rest_color: str | None = 'black', vertex_shape: str | None = 'circle', vertex_font: str | None = None, no_vertex_label: bool | None = False, vertex_label: str | list | None = None, vertex_size: float | None = None, vertex_label_size: float | None = None, vertex_label_dist: float | None = 1.5, vertex_label_angle: float | None = 10.2, edge_arrow_size: float | None = None, edge_arrow_width: float | None = None, edge_width: float | None = None, edge_align_label: bool | None = True, edge_background: str | None = None, edge_color: str | None = None, edge_curved: bool | None = False, edge_font: str | None = None, edge_label: str | list | None = None, layout: str | None = 'rt', autocurve: bool | None = True, ax: Axes | None = None, title: str | None = None, title_loc: str | None = None, **visual_style)`

Plot a system using `g.plot()` of `igraph`, with optional input. For now, only support plotting of Bus and Line elements as input.

**Parameters****input: RParam or Var, optional**

The variable or parameter to be plotted.

**ytimes: float, optional**

The scaling factor of the values.

**directed: bool, optional**

Whether the graph is directed.

**dpi: int, optional**

Dots per inch.

**figsize: tuple, optional**

Figure size.

**adjust\_bus: bool, optional**

Whether to adjust the bus size.

**gen\_color: str, optional**

Color of the generator bus.

**rest\_color: str, optional**

Color of the rest buses.

**no\_vertex\_label: bool, optional**

Whether to show vertex labels.

**vertex\_shape: str, optional**

Shape of the vertices.

**vertex\_font: str, optional**

Font of the vertices.

**vertex\_size: float, optional**

Size of the vertices.

**vertex\_label\_size: float, optional**

Size of the vertex labels.

**vertex\_label\_dist: float, optional**

Distance of the vertex labels.

**vertex\_label\_angle: float, optional**

Angle of the vertex labels.

**edge\_arrow\_size: float, optional**

Size of the edge arrows.

**edge\_arrow\_width: float, optional**

Width of the edge arrows.

**edge\_width: float, optional**

Width of the edges.

**edge\_align\_label: bool, optional**

Whether to align the edge labels.

**edge\_background: str, optional**

RGB colored rectangle background of the edge labels.

**layout: str, optional**

Layout of the graph, ['rt', 'kk', 'fr', 'drl', 'lgl', 'circle', 'grid\_fr'].

**autocurve: bool, optional**  
Whether to use autocurve.

**ax: plt.Axes, optional**  
Matplotlib axes.

**visual\_style: dict, optional**  
Visual style, see `igraph.plot` for details.

#### Returns

**plt.Axes**  
Matplotlib axes.

**igraph.Graph**  
An igraph object.

#### Examples

```
>>> import ams
>>> sp = ams.load(ams.get_case('5bus/pjm5bus_uced.xlsx'))
>>> sp.DCOPF.run()
>>> sp.DCOPF.plot(input=sp.DCOPF.pn,
>>>                ytimes=10,
>>>                adjust_bus=True,
>>>                vertex_size=10,
>>>                vertex_label_size=15,
>>>                vertex_label_dist=2,
>>>                vertex_label_angle=90,
>>>                show=False,
>>>                edge_align_label=True,
>>>                autocurve=True,)
```

#### RoutineModel.init

`RoutineModel.init(force=False, no_code=True, **kwargs)`

Initialize the routine.

Force initialization (*force=True*) will do the following: - Rebuild the system matrices - Enable all constraints  
- Reinitialize the optimization model

#### Parameters

**force: bool**  
Whether to force initialization.

**no\_code: bool**  
Whether to show generated code.

### **RoutineModel.prepare**

`RoutineModel.prepare()`

Prepare the routine.

### **RoutineModel.run**

`RoutineModel.run(force_init=False, no_code=True, **kwargs)`

Run the routine.

Force initialization (*force\_init=True*) will do the following: - Rebuild the system matrices - Enable all constraints - Reinitialize the optimization model

#### **Parameters**

**force\_init: bool**

Whether to force initialization.

**no\_code: bool**

Whether to show generated code.

### **RoutineModel.set**

`RoutineModel.set(src: str, idx, attr: str = 'v', value=0.0)`

Set the value of an attribute of a routine parameter.

### **RoutineModel.solve**

`RoutineModel.solve(**kwargs)`

Solve the routine optimization model.

### **RoutineModel.summary**

`RoutineModel.summary(**kwargs)`

Summary interface

### **RoutineModel.unpack**

`RoutineModel.unpack(**kwargs)`

Unpack the results.

## RoutineModel.update

RoutineModel.**update**(*params=None, mat\_make=True*)

Update the values of Parameters in the optimization model.

This method is particularly important when some *RParams* are linked with system matrices. In such cases, setting *mat\_make=True* is necessary to rebuild these matrices for the changes to take effect. This is common in scenarios involving topology changes, connection statuses, or load value modifications. If unsure, it is advisable to use *mat\_make=True* as a precautionary measure.

### Parameters

**params: Parameter, str, or list**

Parameter, Parameter name, or a list of parameter names to be updated. If None, all parameters will be updated.

**mat\_make: bool**

True to rebuild the system matrices. Set to False to speed up the process if no system matrices are changed.

## Attributes

*class\_name*

## RoutineModel.class\_name

**property** RoutineModel.class\_name

## 7.4 Optimization

*ams.opt.omodel*

Module for optimization modeling.

### 7.4.1 ams.opt.omodel

Module for optimization modeling.

### Classes

<i>Constraint</i> ([name, e_str, info, type])	Base class for constraints.
<i>OModel</i> (routine)	Base class for optimization models.
<i>Objective</i> ([name, e_str, info, unit, sense])	Base class for objective functions.
<i>OptzBase</i> ([name, info, unit])	Base class for optimization elements, e.g., Var and Constraint.
<i>Param</i> ([name, info, unit, no_parse, nonneg, ...])	Base class for parameters used in a routine.
<i>Var</i> ([name, tex_name, info, src, unit, ...])	Base class for variables used in a routine.

### ams.opt.odel.Constraint

```
class ams.opt.odel.Constraint(name: str | None = None, e_str: str | None = None, info: str | None = None, type: str | None = 'uq')
```

Base class for constraints.

This class is used as a template for defining constraints. Each instance of this class represents a single constraint.

#### Parameters

##### name

[str, optional] A user-defined name for the constraint.

##### e\_str

[str, optional] A mathematical expression representing the constraint.

##### info

[str, optional] Additional informational text about the constraint.

##### type

[str, optional] The type of constraint, which determines the mathematical relationship. Possible values include 'uq' (inequality, default) and 'eq' (equality).

#### Attributes

##### is\_disabled

[bool] Flag indicating if the constraint is disabled, False by default.

##### rtn

[ams.routines.Routine] The owner routine instance.

```
__init__(name: str | None = None, e_str: str | None = None, info: str | None = None, type: str | None = 'uq')
```

### Methods

<code>parse([no_code])</code>	Parse the constraint.
-------------------------------	-----------------------

### Constraint.parse

```
Constraint.parse(no_code=True)
```

Parse the constraint.

#### Parameters

##### no\_code

[bool, optional] Flag indicating if the code should be shown, True by default.

## Attributes

<i>class_name</i>	Return the class name
<i>n</i>	Return the number of elements.
<i>shape</i>	Return the shape.
<i>size</i>	Return the size.
<i>v</i>	Return the CVXPY constraint LHS value.
<i>v2</i>	Return the calculated constraint LHS value.

### Constraint.class\_name

**property** Constraint.class\_name

Return the class name

### Constraint.n

**property** Constraint.n

Return the number of elements.

### Constraint.shape

**property** Constraint.shape

Return the shape.

### Constraint.size

**property** Constraint.size

Return the size.

### Constraint.v

**property** Constraint.v

Return the CVXPY constraint LHS value.

### Constraint.v2

**property** Constraint.v2

Return the calculated constraint LHS value. Note that *v* should be used primarily as it is obtained from the solver directly. *v2* is for debugging purpose, and should be consistent with *v*.

**ams.opt.odel.OModel****class** ams.opt.odel.OModel(*routine*)

Base class for optimization models.

**Parameters****routine: Routine**

Routine that to be modeled.

**Attributes****prob: cvxpy.Problem**

Optimization model.

**params: OrderedDict**

Parameters.

**vars: OrderedDict**

Decision variables.

**constrs: OrderedDict**

Constraints.

**obj: Objective**

Objective function.

**\_\_init\_\_**(*routine*)**Methods**

<i>init</i> ([no_code])	Set up the optimization model from the symbolic description.
<i>update</i> (params)	Update the Parameter values.

**OModel.init****OModel.init**(*no\_code=True*)

Set up the optimization model from the symbolic description.

This method initializes the optimization model by parsing decision variables, constraints, and the objective function from the associated routine.

**Parameters****no\_code**

[bool, optional] Flag indicating if the parsing code should be displayed, True by default.

**Returns****bool**

Returns True if the setup is successful, False otherwise.



**OModel.update****OModel.update**(*params*)

Update the Parameter values.

**Parameters****params: list**

List of parameters to be updated.

**Attributes**

<i>class_name</i>	Return the class name
-------------------	-----------------------

**OModel.class\_name****property** OModel.class\_name

Return the class name

**ams.opt.odel.Objective**

```
class ams.opt.odel.Objective(name: str | None = None, e_str: str | None = None, info: str | None = None,  

                             unit: str | None = None, sense: str | None = 'min')
```

Base class for objective functions.

This class serves as a template for defining objective functions. Each instance of this class represents a single objective function that can be minimized or maximized depending on the sense ('min' or 'max').

**Parameters****name**

[str, optional] A user-defined name for the objective function.

**e\_str**

[str, optional] A mathematical expression representing the objective function.

**info**

[str, optional] Additional informational text about the objective function.

**sense**[str, optional] The sense of the objective function, default to 'min'. *min* for minimization and *max* for maximization.**Attributes****v**

[NoneType] Return the CVXPY objective value.

**rtn**

[ams.routines.Routine] The owner routine instance.

```
__init__(name: str | None = None, e_str: str | None = None, info: str | None = None, unit: str | None =  

         None, sense: str | None = 'min')
```

## Methods

<code>parse([no_code])</code>	Parse the objective function.
-------------------------------	-------------------------------

## Objective.parse

`Objective.parse(no_code=True)`

Parse the objective function.

### Parameters

#### **no\_code**

[bool, optional] Flag indicating if the code should be shown, True by default.

## Attributes

<code>class_name</code>	Return the class name
<code>n</code>	Return the number of elements.
<code>shape</code>	Return the shape.
<code>size</code>	Return the size.
<code>v</code>	Return the CVXPY objective value.
<code>v2</code>	Return the calculated objective value.

## Objective.class\_name

**property** `Objective.class_name`

Return the class name

## Objective.n

**property** `Objective.n`

Return the number of elements.

## Objective.shape

**property** `Objective.shape`

Return the shape.

**Objective.size****property** Objective.size

Return the size.

**Objective.v****property** Objective.v

Return the CVXPY objective value.

**Objective.v2****property** Objective.v2

Return the calculated objective value. Note that v should be used primarily as it is obtained from the solver directly. v2 is for debugging purpose, and should be consistent with v.

**ams.opt.odel.OptzBase****class** ams.opt.odel.OptzBase(name: str | None = None, info: str | None = None, unit: str | None = None)

Base class for optimization elements, e.g., Var and Constraint.

**Parameters****name**

[str, optional] Name.

**info**

[str, optional] Descriptive information

**Attributes****rtn**

[ams.routines.Routine] The owner routine instance.

**\_\_init\_\_**(name: str | None = None, info: str | None = None, unit: str | None = None)**Methods***parse()*

Parse the object.

**OptzBase.parse**

OptzBase.parse()

Parse the object.

## Attributes

<code>class_name</code>	Return the class name
<code>n</code>	Return the number of elements.
<code>shape</code>	Return the shape.
<code>size</code>	Return the size.

### OptzBase.class\_name

**property** OptzBase.class\_name

Return the class name

### OptzBase.n

**property** OptzBase.n

Return the number of elements.

### OptzBase.shape

**property** OptzBase.shape

Return the shape.

### OptzBase.size

**property** OptzBase.size

Return the size.

## ams.opt.odel.Param

```
class ams.opt.odel.Param(name: str | None = None, info: str | None = None, unit: str | None = None,
    no_parse: bool | None = False, nonneg: bool | None = False, nonpos: bool |
    None = False, complex: bool | None = False, imag: bool | None = False,
    symmetric: bool | None = False, diag: bool | None = False, hermitian: bool |
    None = False, boolean: bool | None = False, integer: bool | None = False, pos:
    bool | None = False, neg: bool | None = False, sparse: list | None = False)
```

Base class for parameters used in a routine.

### Parameters

**no\_parse: bool, optional**

True to skip parsing the parameter.

**nonneg: bool, optional**

True to set the parameter as non-negative.

**nonpos: bool, optional**

True to set the parameter as non-positive.

**complex: bool, optional**

True to set the parameter as complex.

**imag: bool, optional**

True to set the parameter as imaginary.

**symmetric: bool, optional**

True to set the parameter as symmetric.

**diag: bool, optional**

True to set the parameter as diagonal.

**hermitian: bool, optional**

True to set the parameter as hermitian.

**boolean: bool, optional**

True to set the parameter as boolean.

**integer: bool, optional**

True to set the parameter as integer.

**pos: bool, optional**

True to set the parameter as positive.

**neg: bool, optional**

True to set the parameter as negative.

**sparse: bool, optional**

True to set the parameter as sparse.

```
__init__(name: str | None = None, info: str | None = None, unit: str | None = None, no_parse: bool | None = False, nonneg: bool | None = False, nonpos: bool | None = False, complex: bool | None = False, imag: bool | None = False, symmetric: bool | None = False, diag: bool | None = False, hermitian: bool | None = False, boolean: bool | None = False, integer: bool | None = False, pos: bool | None = False, neg: bool | None = False, sparse: list | None = False)
```

**Methods**

<code>parse()</code>	Parse the parameter.
<code>update()</code>	Update the Parameter value.

**Param.parse****Param.parse()**

Parse the parameter.

## Param.update

**Param.update()**

Update the Parameter value.

## Attributes

<i>class_name</i>	Return the class name
<i>n</i>	Return the number of elements.
<i>shape</i>	Return the shape.
<i>size</i>	Return the size.

## Param.class\_name

**property** **Param.class\_name**

Return the class name

## Param.n

**property** **Param.n**

Return the number of elements.

## Param.shape

**property** **Param.shape**

Return the shape.

## Param.size

**property** **Param.size**

Return the size.

## ams.opt.omodel.Var

```
class ams.opt.omodel.Var(name: str | None = None, tex_name: str | None = None, info: str | None = None, src:
    str | None = None, unit: str | None = None, model: str | None = None, shape: tuple |
    int | None = None, v0: str | None = None, horizon=None, nonneg: bool | None =
    False, nonpos: bool | None = False, complex: bool | None = False, imag: bool |
    None = False, symmetric: bool | None = False, diag: bool | None = False, psd: bool
    | None = False, nsd: bool | None = False, hermitian: bool | None = False, boolean:
    bool | None = False, integer: bool | None = False, pos: bool | None = False, neg:
    bool | None = False)
```

Base class for variables used in a routine.

When *horizon* is provided, the variable will be expanded to a matrix, where rows are indexed by the source variable index and columns are indexed by the horizon index.

**Parameters****info**

[str, optional] Descriptive information

**unit**

[str, optional] Unit

**tex\_name**[str] LaTeX-formatted variable symbol. Defaults to the value of `name`.**name**[str, optional] Variable name. One should typically assigning the name directly because it will be automatically assigned by the model. The value of `name` will be the symbol name to be used in expressions.**src**[str, optional] Source variable name. Defaults to the value of `name`.**model**

[str, optional] Name of the owner model or group.

**horizon**

[ams.routines.RParam, optional] Horizon idx.

**nonneg**

[bool, optional] Non-negative variable

**nonpos**

[bool, optional] Non-positive variable

**complex**

[bool, optional] Complex variable

**imag**

[bool, optional] Imaginary variable

**symmetric**

[bool, optional] Symmetric variable

**diag**

[bool, optional] Diagonal variable

**psd**

[bool, optional] Positive semi-definite variable

**nsd**

[bool, optional] Negative semi-definite variable

**hermitian**

[bool, optional] Hermitian variable

**boolean**

[bool, optional] Boolean variable

**integer**

[bool, optional] Integer variable

**pos**

[bool, optional] Positive variable

**neg**

[bool, optional] Negative variable

**Attributes**

- a**  
[np.ndarray] Variable address.
- \_v**  
[np.ndarray] Local-storage of the variable value.
- rtn**  
[ams.routines.Routine] The owner routine instance.

**\_\_init\_\_**(name: *str* | *None* = *None*, tex\_name: *str* | *None* = *None*, info: *str* | *None* = *None*, src: *str* | *None* = *None*, unit: *str* | *None* = *None*, model: *str* | *None* = *None*, shape: *tuple* | *int* | *None* = *None*, v0: *str* | *None* = *None*, horizon=*None*, nonneg: *bool* | *None* = *False*, nonpos: *bool* | *None* = *False*, complex: *bool* | *None* = *False*, imag: *bool* | *None* = *False*, symmetric: *bool* | *None* = *False*, diag: *bool* | *None* = *False*, psd: *bool* | *None* = *False*, nsd: *bool* | *None* = *False*, hermitian: *bool* | *None* = *False*, boolean: *bool* | *None* = *False*, integer: *bool* | *None* = *False*, pos: *bool* | *None* = *False*, neg: *bool* | *None* = *False*)

**Methods**

<code>get_idx()</code>	
<code>parse()</code>	Parse the variable.

**Var.get\_idx**

`Var.get_idx()`

**Var.parse**

`Var.parse()`  
Parse the variable.

**Attributes**

<code>class_name</code>	Return the class name
<code>n</code>	Return the number of elements.
<code>shape</code>	Return the shape.
<code>size</code>	Return the size.
<code>v</code>	Return the CVXPY variable value.



**Var.class\_name**

**property** Var.class\_name  
Return the class name

**Var.n**

**property** Var.n  
Return the number of elements.

**Var.shape**

**property** Var.shape  
Return the shape.

**Var.size**

**property** Var.size  
Return the size.

**Var.v**

**property** Var.v  
Return the CVXPY variable value.

7.5 I/O

<i>ams.io</i>	AMS input parsers and output formatters.
---------------	--

7.5.1 ams.io

AMS input parsers and output formatters.

Functions

<i>guess(system)</i>	Guess the input format based on extension and content.
<i>parse(system)</i>	Parse input file with the given format in <i>system.files.input_format</i> .

## guess

`ams.io.guess(system)`

Guess the input format based on extension and content.

Also stores the format name to `system.files.input_format`.

### Parameters

#### **system**

[System] System instance with the file name set to `system.files`

### Returns

#### **str**

format name

## parse

`ams.io.parse(system)`

Parse input file with the given format in `system.files.input_format`.

### Returns

#### **bool**

True if successful; False otherwise.

## Modules

<code>ams.io.json</code>	Json reader and writer for AMS.
<code>ams.io.matpower</code>	MATPOWER parser.
<code>ams.io.psse</code>	Excel reader and writer for AMS.
<code>ams.io.pypower</code>	PYPOWER reader for AMS.
<code>ams.io.xlsx</code>	Excel reader and writer for AMS.

## ams.io.json

Json reader and writer for AMS.

This module leverages the existing parser and writer in `andes.io.json`.

## Functions

<code>write(system, outfile[, skip_empty, ...])</code>	Write loaded AMS system data into an json file.
--	---

## write

`ams.io.json.write(system, outfile, skip_empty=True, overwrite=None, to_andes=False)`

Write loaded AMS system data into an json file. If `to_andes` is `True`, only write models that are in ANDES, but the outfile might not be able to be read back into AMS.

Revise function `andes.io.json.write` to skip non-andes models.

### Parameters

**system**

[System] A loaded system with parameters

**outfile**

[str] Path to the output file

**skip\_empty**

[bool] Skip output of empty models (n = 0)

**overwrite**

[bool, optional] None to prompt for overwrite selection; True to overwrite; False to not overwrite

**to\_andes**

[bool, optional] Write to an ANDES system, where non-ANDES models are skipped

### Returns

**bool**

True if file written; False otherwise

## ams.io.matpower

MATPOWER parser. This module is revised from the existing module `andes.io.matpower`.

## Functions

<code>mpc2system(mpc, system)</code>	Load an mpc dict into an empty AMS system.
<code>read(system, file)</code>	Read a MATPOWER data file into mpc, and build andes device elements.
<code>system2mpc(system)</code>	Convert data from an AMS system to an mpc dict.
<code>testlines(infile)</code>	Test if this file is in the MATPOWER format.

## mpc2system

`ams.io.matpower.mpc2system(mpc: dict, system) → bool`

Load an mpc dict into an empty AMS system.

This function is revised from `andes.io.matpower.mpc2system`.

Compared to the original one, this function includes the generator cost data.

### Parameters

**system**

[andes.system.System] Empty system to load the data into.

**mpc**

[dict] mpc struct names : numpy arrays

**Returns**

**bool**

True if successful, False otherwise.

**read**

`ams.io.matpower.read(system, file)`

Read a MATPOWER data file into mpc, and build andes device elements.

**system2mpc**

`ams.io.matpower.system2mpc(system) → dict`

Convert data from an AMS system to an mpc dict.

In the `gen` section, slack generators preceeds PV generators.

Compared to the `andes.io.matpower.system2mpc`, this function includes the generator cost data in the `gencost` section. Additionally, `c2` and `c1` are scaled by `base_mva` to match MATPOWER unit MW.

**Parameters**

**system**

[ams.core.system.System] AMS system

**Returns**

**mpc: dict**

MATPOWER mpc dict

**testlines**

`ams.io.matpower.testlines(infile)`

Test if this file is in the MATPOWER format.

NOT YET IMPLEMENTED.

**ams.io.psse**

Excel reader and writer for AMS. This module is the existing module in `andes.io.psse`.

## ams.io.pypower

PYPOWER reader for AMS.

### Functions

<code>ppc2system(ppc, system)</code>	Alias for <code>mpc2system</code> .
<code>py2ppc(infile)</code>	Parse PYPOWER file and return a dictionary with the data.
<code>read(system, file)</code>	Read a PYPOWER case file into ppc and return an AMS system by calling <code>ppc2system</code> .
<code>system2ppc(system)</code>	Alias for <code>system2mpc</code> .
<code>testlines(infile)</code>	Test if this file is in the PYPOWER format.

## ppc2system

`ams.io.pypower.ppc2system(ppc: dict, system) → bool`

Alias for `mpc2system`. Refer to [ams.io.matpower.mpc2system](#) for more details.

Load an PYPOWER case dict into an empty AMS system.

#### Parameters

##### **ppc**

[dict] The PYPOWER case dict.

##### **system**

[ams.system] Empty AMS system to load data into.

#### Returns

##### **bool**

True if successful; False otherwise.

## py2ppc

`ams.io.pypower.py2ppc(infile: str) → dict`

Parse PYPOWER file and return a dictionary with the data.

#### Parameters

##### **infile**

[str] The path to the PYPOWER file.

#### Returns

##### **ppc**

[dict] The PYPOWER case dict.

## read

`ams.io.pypower.read(system, file)`

Read a PYPOWER case file into ppc and return an AMS system by calling `ppc2system`.

### Parameters

#### **system**

[ams.system] Empty AMS system to load data into.

#### **file**

[str] The path to the PYPOWER file.

### Returns

#### **system**

[ams.system.System] The AMS system that loaded the data.

## system2ppc

`ams.io.pypower.system2ppc(system) → dict`

Alias for `system2mpc`. Refer to [ams.io.matpower.system2mpc](#) for more details.

Convert data from an AMS system to an mpc dict.

In the `gen` section, slack generators precedes PV generators.

## testlines

`ams.io.pypower.testlines(infile)`

Test if this file is in the PYPOWER format.

NOT YET IMPLEMENTED.

## ams.io.xlsx

Excel reader and writer for AMS.

This module leverages the existing parser and writer in `andes.io.xlsx`.

## Functions

---

<code>write(system, outfile[, skip_empty, ...])</code>
--

---

Write loaded AMS system data into an xlsx file

**write**

```
ams.io.xlsx.write(system, outfile, skip_empty=True, overwrite=None, add_book=None, to_andes=False)
```

Write loaded AMS system data into an xlsx file

Revised function `andes.io.xlsx.write` to skip non-andes models.

**Parameters****system**

[System] A loaded system with parameters

**outfile**

[str] Path to the output file

**skip\_empty**

[bool] Skip output of empty models (n = 0)

**overwrite**

[bool, optional] None to prompt for overwrite selection; True to overwrite; False to not overwrite

**add\_book**

[str, optional] An optional model to be added to the output spreadsheet

**to\_andes**

[bool, optional] Write to an ANDES system, where non-ANDES models are skipped

**Returns****bool**

True if file written; False otherwise

## 7.6 Interoperability

`ams.interop`

Interopability package between AMS and other software.

### 7.6.1 ams.interop

Interopability package between AMS and other software.

To install dependencies, do:

```
pip install ams[interop]
```

To install dependencies for *development*, in the AMS source code folder, do:

```
pip install -e .[interop]
```

## Modules

<code>ams.interop.andes</code>	Interface with ANDES
--------------------------------	----------------------

### **ams.interop.andes**

Interface with ANDES

## Functions

<code>build_group_table(adsys, grp_name, param_name)</code>	Build the table for devices in a group in an ANDES System.
<code>make_link_table(adsys)</code>	Build the link table for generators and generator controllers in an ANDES System, including SynGen and DG for now.
<code>parse_addfile(adsys, amsys, addfile)</code>	Parse the addfile for ANDES dynamic file.
<code>to_andes(system[, setup, addfile])</code>	Convert the AMS system to an ANDES system.

### **build\_group\_table**

`ams.interop.andes.build_group_table(adsys, grp_name, param_name, mdl_name=None)`

Build the table for devices in a group in an ANDES System.

#### **Parameters**

##### **adsys**

[andes.system.System] The ANDES system to build the table

##### **grp\_name**

[string] The ANDES group

##### **param\_name**

[list of string] The common columns of a group that to be included in the table.

##### **mdl\_name**

[list of string] The list of models that to be included in the table. Default as all models.

#### **Returns**

##### **DataFrame**

The output Dataframe contains the columns from the device



## make\_link\_table

`ams.interop.andes.make_link_table(adsys)`

Build the link table for generators and generator controllers in an ANDES System, including SynGen and DG for now.

### Parameters

#### **adsys**

[andes.system.System] The ANDES system to link

### Returns

#### **DataFrame**

Each column in the output Dataframe contains the idx of linked StaticGen, Bus, DG, RenGen, RenExciter, SynGen, Exciter, and TurbineGov, gammap, gammaq.

## parse\_addfile

`ams.interop.andes.parse_addfile(adsys, amsys, addfile)`

Parse the addfile for ANDES dynamic file.

### Parameters

#### **adsys**

[andes.system.System] The ANDES system instance.

#### **amsys**

[ams.system.System] The AMS system instance.

#### **addfile**

[str] The additional file to be converted to ANDES dynamic models.

### Returns

#### **adsys**

[andes.system.System] The ANDES system instance with dynamic models added.

## to\_andes

`ams.interop.andes.to_andes(system, setup=False, addfile=None, **kwargs)`

Convert the AMS system to an ANDES system.

A preferred dynamic system file to be added has following features: 1. The file contains both power flow and dynamic models. 2. The file can run in ANDES natively. 3. Power flow models are in the same shape as the AMS system. 4. Dynamic models, if any, are in the same shape as the AMS system.

This function is wrapped as the `System` class method `to_andes()`. Using the file conversion `to_andes()` will automatically link the AMS system instance to the converted ANDES system instance in the AMS system attribute `dyn`.

It should be noted that detailed dynamic simulation requires extra dynamic models to be added to the ANDES system, which can be passed through the `addfile` argument.

### Parameters

#### **system**

[System] The AMS system to be converted to ANDES format.

**setup**

[bool, optional] Whether to call *setup()* after the conversion. Default is True.

**addfile**

[str, optional] The additional file to be converted to ANDES dynamic models.

**\*\*kwargs**

[dict] Keyword arguments to be passed to *andes.system.System*.

**Returns****adsys**

[*andes.system.System*] The converted ANDES system.

**Notes**

1. Power flow models in the addfile will be skipped and only dynamic models will be used.
2. The addfile format is guessed based on the file extension. Currently only `xlsx` is supported.
3. Index in the addfile is automatically adjusted when necessary.

**Examples**

```
>>> import ams
>>> import andes
>>> sp = ams.load(ams.get_case('ieee14/ieee14_rted.xlsx'), setup=True)
>>> sa = sp.to_andes(setup=False,
...                 addfile=andes.get_case('ieee14/ieee14_wt3.xlsx'),
...                 overwrite=True, no_output=True)
```

**Classes**

---

*Dynamic*([amsys, adsys])

ANDES interface class.

---

**ams.interop.andes.Dynamic**

**class** *ams.interop.andes.Dynamic*(amsys=None, adsys=None)

ANDES interface class.

**Parameters****amsys**

[*AMS.system.System*] The AMS system.

**adsys**

[*ANDES.system.System*] The ANDES system.

Notes

- 1. Using the file conversion `to_andes()` will automatically link the AMS system to the converted ANDES system in the attribute `dyn`.

Examples

```
>>> import ams
>>> import andes
>>> sp = ams.load(ams.get_case('ieee14/ieee14_rted.xlsx'), setup=True)
>>> sa = sp.to_andes(setup=True,
...                 addfile=andes.get_case('ieee14/ieee14_wt3.xlsx'),
...                 overwrite=True, keep=False, no_output=True)
>>> sp.RTED.run()
>>> sp.RTED.dc2ac()
>>> sp.dyn.send() # send RTED results to ANDES system
>>> sa.PFlow.run()
>>> sp.TDS.run()
>>> sp.dyn.receive() # receive TDS results from ANDES system
```

Attributes

**link**  
[pandas.DataFrame] The ANDES system link table.

`__init__(amsys=None, adsys=None)` → None

Methods

<code>link_andes(adsys)</code>	Link the ANDES system to the AMS system.
<code>receive([adsys, routine, no_update])</code>	Receive ANDES system results to AMS devices.
<code>send([adsys, routine])</code>	Send results of the recent solved AMS dispatch ( <code>sp.recent</code> ) to the target ANDES system.

Dynamic.link\_andes

`Dynamic.link_andes(adsys)`  
Link the ANDES system to the AMS system.

Parameters

**adsys**  
[ANDES.system.System] The ANDES system instance.

## Dynamic.receive

`Dynamic.receive(adsys=None, routine=None, no_update=False)`

Receive ANDES system results to AMS devices.

### Parameters

#### **adsys**

[adsys.System.system, optional] The target ANDES dynamic system instance. If not provided, use the linked ANDES system instance (`sp.dyn.adsys`).

#### **routine**

[str, optional] The routine to be received from ANDES. If None, `recent` will be used.

#### **no\_update**

[bool, optional] True to skip update the AMS routine parameters after sync. Default is False.

## Dynamic.send

`Dynamic.send(adsys=None, routine=None)`

Send results of the recent solved AMS dispatch (`sp.recent`) to the target ANDES system.

Note that converged AC conversion DOES NOT guarantee successful dynamic initialization `TDS.init()`. Failed initialization is usually caused by limiter violation.

### Parameters

#### **adsys**

[adsys.System.system, optional] The target ANDES dynamic system instance. If not provided, use the linked ANDES system instance (`sp.dyn.adsys`).

#### **routine**

[str, optional] The routine to be sent to ANDES. If None, `recent` will be used.

## Attributes

<code>is_tds</code>	Indicator of whether the ANDES system is running a TDS.
---------------------	---

## Dynamic.is\_tds

**property** `Dynamic.is_tds`

Indicator of whether the ANDES system is running a TDS. This property will return True as long as TDS is initialized.

Check `adsys.tds.TDS.init()` for more details.

## 7.7 Others

<code>ams.cli</code>	AMS command-line interface and argument parsers.
<code>ams.main</code>	Main entry point for the AMS CLI and scripting interfaces.
<code>ams.utils.paths</code>	Utility functions for loading ams stock test cases, mainly revised from <code>andes.utils.paths</code> .

### 7.7.1 ams.cli

AMS command-line interface and argument parsers.

#### Functions

<code>create_parser()</code>	Create a parser for the command-line interface.
<code>main()</code>	Entry point of the ANDES command-line interface.
<code>preamble()</code>	Log the AMS command-line preamble at the <i>logging.INFO</i> level

#### `create_parser`

`ams.cli.create_parser()`

Create a parser for the command-line interface.

#### Returns

**`argparse.ArgumentParser`**

Parser with all AMS options

#### `main`

`ams.cli.main()`

Entry point of the ANDES command-line interface.

#### `preamble`

`ams.cli.preamble()`

Log the AMS command-line preamble at the *logging.INFO* level

## 7.7.2 ams.main

Main entry point for the AMS CLI and scripting interfaces.

### Functions

<code>config_logger([stream_level, stream, file, ...])</code>	Configure an AMS logger with a <i>FileHandler</i> and a <i>StreamHandler</i> .
<code>demo(**kwargs)</code>	TODO: show some demonstrations from CLI.
<code>doc([attribute, list_supported, config])</code>	Quick documentation from command-line.
<code>edit_conf([edit_config])</code>	Edit the Andes config file which occurs first in the search path.
<code>find_log_path(lg)</code>	Find the file paths of the <i>FileHandlers</i> .
<code>load(case[, setup, use_input_path])</code>	Load a case and set up a system without running routine.
<code>misc([edit_config, save_config, ...])</code>	Miscellaneous commands.
<code>print_license()</code>	Print out AMS license to stdout.
<code>remove_output([recursive])</code>	Remove the outputs generated by Andes, including power flow reports <code>_out.txt</code> , time-domain list <code>_out.lst</code> and data <code>_out.dat</code> , eigenvalue analysis report <code>_eig.txt</code> .
<code>run(filename[, input_path, verbose, ...])</code>	Entry point to run ANDES routines.
<code>run_case(case, *, routine, profile, ...)</code>	Run single simulation case for the given full path.
<code>save_conf([config_path, overwrite])</code>	Save the AMS config to a file at the path specified by <code>save_config</code> .
<code>selftest([quick, extra])</code>	Run unit tests.
<code>set_logger_level(lg, type_to_set, level)</code>	Set logging level for the given type of handler.
<code>versioninfo()</code>	Print version info for ANDES and dependencies.

### config\_logger

```
ams.main.config_logger(stream_level=20, *, stream=True, file=True, log_file='ams.log', log_path=None,
                        file_level=10)
```

Configure an AMS logger with a *FileHandler* and a *StreamHandler*.

This function is called at the beginning of `ams.main.main()`. Updating `stream_level` and `file_level` is now supported.

#### Parameters

##### stream

[bool, optional] Create a *StreamHandler* for *stdout* if `True`. If `False`, the handler will not be created.

##### file

[bool, optional] `True` if logging to `log_file`.

##### log\_file

[str, optional] Log file name for *FileHandler*, `'ams.log'` by default. If `None`, the *FileHandler* will not be created.

##### log\_path

[str, optional] Path to store the log file. By default, the path is generated by `get_log_dir()` in `utils.misc`.

**stream\_level**

[{10, 20, 30, 40, 50}, optional] *StreamHandler* verbosity level.

**file\_level**

[{10, 20, 30, 40, 50}, optional] *FileHandler* verbosity level.

**Returns**

-----

**None**

**demo**

`ams.main.demo(**kwargs)`

TODO: show some demonstrations from CLI.

**doc**

`ams.main.doc(attribute=None, list_supported=False, config=False, **kwargs)`

Quick documentation from command-line.

**edit\_conf**

`ams.main.edit_conf(edit_config: str | bool | None = "")`

Edit the Andes config file which occurs first in the search path.

**Parameters****edit\_config**

[bool] If True, try to open up an editor and edit the config file. Otherwise returns.

**Returns****bool**

True if a config file is found and an editor is opened. False if `edit_config` is False.

**find\_log\_path**

`ams.main.find_log_path(lg)`

Find the file paths of the FileHandlers.

**load**

`ams.main.load(case, setup=True, use_input_path=True, **kwargs)`

Load a case and set up a system without running routine. Return a system.

Takes other kwargs recognizable by *System*, such as `addfile`, `input_path`, and `no_output`.

**Parameters****case: str**

Path to the test case

**setup**

[bool, optional] Call *System.setup* after loading

**use\_input\_path**

[bool, optional] True to use the `input_path` argument to behave the same as `ams.main.run`.

**Warning:** If one need to add devices in addition to these from the case file, do `setup=False` and call `System.add()` to add devices. When done, manually invoke `setup()` to set up the system.

**misc**

```
ams.main.misc(edit_config="", save_config="", show_license=False, clean=True, recursive=False,
              overwrite=None, version=False, **kwargs)
```

Miscellaneous commands.

**print\_license**

```
ams.main.print_license()
```

Print out AMS license to stdout.

**remove\_output**

```
ams.main.remove_output(recursive=False)
```

Remove the outputs generated by Andes, including power flow reports `_out.txt`, time-domain list `_out.lst` and data `_out.dat`, eigenvalue analysis report `_eig.txt`.

**Parameters****recursive**

[bool] Recursively clean all subfolders

**Returns****bool**

True is the function body executes with success. False otherwise.

**run**

```
ams.main.run(filename, input_path="", verbose=20, mp_verbose=30, ncpu=1, pool=False, cli=False, shell=False,
             **kwargs)
```

Entry point to run ANDES routines.

**Parameters****filename**

[str] file name (or pattern)

**input\_path**

[str, optional] input search path

**verbose**

[int, 10 (DEBUG), 20 (INFO), 30 (WARNING), 40 (ERROR), 50 (CRITICAL)] Verbosity level. If `config_logger` is called prior to `run`, this option will be ignored.



**mp\_verbose**

[int] Verbosity level for multiprocessing tasks

**ncpu**

[int, optional] Number of cpu cores to use in parallel

**pool: bool, optional**

Use Pool for multiprocessing to return a list of created Systems.

**kwargs**

Other supported keyword arguments

**cli**

[bool, optional] If is running from command-line. If True, returns exit code instead of System

**shell**

[bool, optional] If True, enter IPython shell after routine.

**Returns****System or exit\_code**

An instance of system (if *cli* == *False*) or an exit code otherwise..

**run\_case**

```
ams.main.run_case(case, *, routine='pflow', profile=False, convert="", convert_all="", add_book=None,
                  **kwargs)
```

Run single simulation case for the given full path. Use `run` instead of `run_case` whenever possible.

Argument `input_path` will not be prepended to `case`.

Arguments recognizable by `load` can be passed to `run_case`.

**Parameters****case**

[str] Full path to the test case

**routine**

[str, ('pflow', 'tds', 'eig')] Computation routine to run

**profile**

[bool, optional] True to enable profiler

**convert**

[str, optional] Format name for case file conversion.

**convert\_all**

[str, optional] Format name for case file conversion, output sheets for all available devices.

**add\_book**

[str, optional] Name of the device to be added to an excel case as a new sheet.

## save\_conf

`ams.main.save_conf(config_path=None, overwrite=None, **kwargs)`

Save the AMS config to a file at the path specified by `save_config`. The save action will not run if `save_config = ''`.

### Parameters

#### **config\_path**

[None or str, optional, (" by default)] Path to the file to save the config file. If the path is an empty string, the save action will not run. Save to `~/.ams/ams.conf` if None.

### Returns

#### **bool**

True is the save action is run. False otherwise.

## selftest

`ams.main.selftest(quick=False, extra=False, **kwargs)`

Run unit tests.

## set\_logger\_level

`ams.main.set_logger_level(lg, type_to_set, level)`

Set logging level for the given type of handler.

## versioninfo

`ams.main.versioninfo()`

Print version info for ANDES and dependencies.

## 7.7.3 ams.utils.paths

Utility functions for loading ams stock test cases, mainly revised from `andes.utils.paths`.

### Functions

<code>ams_root()</code>	Return the root path to the ams source code.
<code>cases_root()</code>	Return the root path to the stock cases
<code>confirm_overwrite(outfile[, overwrite])</code>	Confirm overwriting a file.
<code>get_case(rpath[, check])</code>	Return the path to a stock case for a given path relative to <code>ams/cases</code> .
<code>get_config_path([file_name])</code>	Return the path of the config file to be loaded.
<code>get_dot_andes_path()</code>	Return the path to <code>\$HOME/.ams</code>
<code>get_log_dir()</code>	Get the directory for log file.
<code>get_pkl_path()</code>	Get the path to the picked/dilled function calls.
<code>get_pycode_path([pycode_path, mkdir])</code>	Get the path to the pycode folder.
<code>list_cases([rpath, no_print])</code>	List stock cases under a given folder relative to <code>ams/cases</code>
<code>tests_root()</code>	Return the root path to the stock cases

**ams\_root**

```
ams.utils.paths.ams_root()
```

Return the root path to the ams source code.

**cases\_root**

```
ams.utils.paths.cases_root()
```

Return the root path to the stock cases

**confirm\_overwrite**

```
ams.utils.paths.confirm_overwrite(outfile, overwrite=None)
```

Confirm overwriting a file.

**get\_case**

```
ams.utils.paths.get_case(rpath, check=True)
```

Return the path to a stock case for a given path relative to ams/cases.

To list all cases, use `ams.list_cases()`.

**Parameters****check**

[bool] True to check if file exists

**Examples**

To get the path to the case *kundur\_full.xlsx* under folder *kundur*, do

```
ams.get_case('kundur/kundur_full.xlsx')
```

**get\_config\_path**

```
ams.utils.paths.get_config_path(file_name='ams.rc')
```

Return the path of the config file to be loaded.

Search Priority: 1. current directory; 2. home directory.

**Parameters****file\_name**

[str, optional] Config file name with the default as `ams.rc`.

**Returns**

**Config path in string if found; None otherwise.**

### **get\_dot\_andes\_path**

`ams.utils.paths.get_dot_andes_path()`

Return the path to \$HOME/.ams

### **get\_log\_dir**

`ams.utils.paths.get_log_dir()`

Get the directory for log file.

The default is <tempdir>/ams, where <tempdir> is provided by `tempfile.gettempdir()`.

#### **Returns**

**str**

The path to the temporary logging directory

### **get\_pkl\_path**

`ams.utils.paths.get_pkl_path()`

Get the path to the pickled/dilled function calls.

#### **Returns**

**str**

Path to the calls.pkl file

### **get\_pycode\_path**

`ams.utils.paths.get_pycode_path(pycode_path=None, mkdir=False)`

Get the path to the pycode folder.

### **list\_cases**

`ams.utils.paths.list_cases(rpath='.', no_print=False)`

List stock cases under a given folder relative to `ams/cases`

### **tests\_root**

`ams.utils.paths.tests_root()`

Return the root path to the stock cases

## Classes

---

*DisplayablePath*(path, parent\_path, is\_last)

---

### ams.utils.paths.DisplayablePath

**class** ams.utils.paths.**DisplayablePath**(path, parent\_path, is\_last)

**\_\_init\_\_**(path, parent\_path, is\_last)

#### Methods

---

*displayable*()

*make\_tree*(root[, parent, is\_last, criteria])

---

#### DisplayablePath.displayable

DisplayablePath.**displayable**()

#### DisplayablePath.make\_tree

**classmethod** DisplayablePath.**make\_tree**(root, parent=None, is\_last=False, criteria=None)

#### Attributes

---

*display\_filename\_prefix\_last*

*display\_filename\_prefix\_middle*

*display\_parent\_prefix\_last*

*display\_parent\_prefix\_middle*

*displayname*

---

**DisplayablePath.display\_filename\_prefix\_last**

```
DisplayablePath.display_filename_prefix_last = '└─'
```

**DisplayablePath.display\_filename\_prefix\_middle**

```
DisplayablePath.display_filename_prefix_middle = '├─'
```

**DisplayablePath.display\_parent\_prefix\_last**

```
DisplayablePath.display_parent_prefix_last = '│ '
```

**DisplayablePath.display\_parent\_prefix\_middle**

```
DisplayablePath.display_parent_prefix_middle = ' '
```

**DisplayablePath.displayname**

```
property DisplayablePath.displayname
```

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- [Cui2021] H. Cui, F. Li and K. Tomsovic, "Hybrid Symbolic-Numeric Framework for Power System Modeling and Analysis," in IEEE Transactions on Power Systems, vol. 36, no. 2, pp. 1373-1384, March 2021, doi: 10.1109/TPWRS.2020.3017019.
- [PJM5] F. Li and R. Bo, "Small test systems for power system economic studies," IEEE PES General Meeting, 2010, pp. 1-4, doi: 10.1109/PES.2010.5589973.
- [IEEE] University of Washington, "Power Systems Test Case Archive", [Online]. Available: <https://labs.ece.uw.edu/pstca/>
- [TSG] X. Wang, F. Li, Q. Zhang, Q. Shi and J. Wang, "Profit-Oriented BESS Siting and Sizing in Deregulated Distribution Systems," in IEEE Transactions on Smart Grid, vol. 14, no. 2, pp. 1528-1540, March 2023, doi: 10.1109/TSG.2022.3150768.
- [MATPOWER] R. D. Zimmerman, "MATPOWER", [Online]. Available: <https://matpower.org/>
- [SciData] Q. Zhang and F. Li, "A Dataset for Electricity Market Studies on Western and Northeastern Power Grids in the United States," Scientific Data, vol. 10, no. 1, p. 646, Sep. 2023, doi: 10.1038/s41597-023-02448-w.





## PYTHON MODULE INDEX

### a

- `ams.cli`, 239
- `ams.core.model`, 162
- `ams.core.param`, 165
- `ams.core.service`, 169
- `ams.interop`, 233
- `ams.interop.andes`, 234
- `ams.io`, 227
  - `ams.io.json`, 228
  - `ams.io.matpower`, 229
  - `ams.io.psse`, 230
  - `ams.io.pypower`, 231
  - `ams.io.xlsx`, 232
- `ams.main`, 240
- `ams.opt.omodel`, 215
- `ams.routines.routine`, 205
- `ams.system`, 145
- `ams.utils.paths`, 244



## Symbols

`__init__()` (*ams.core.model.Model* method), 162  
`__init__()` (*ams.core.param.RParam* method), 167  
`__init__()` (*ams.core.service.LoadScale* method), 170  
`__init__()` (*ams.core.service.MinDur* method), 172  
`__init__()` (*ams.core.service.NumExpandDim* method), 175  
`__init__()` (*ams.core.service.NumHstack* method), 178  
`__init__()` (*ams.core.service.NumOp* method), 181  
`__init__()` (*ams.core.service.NumOpDual* method), 184  
`__init__()` (*ams.core.service.RBaseService* method), 187  
`__init__()` (*ams.core.service.ROperationService* method), 189  
`__init__()` (*ams.core.service.RampSub* method), 192  
`__init__()` (*ams.core.service.ValueService* method), 194  
`__init__()` (*ams.core.service.VarReduction* method), 197  
`__init__()` (*ams.core.service.VarSelect* method), 200  
`__init__()` (*ams.core.service.ZonalSum* method), 203  
`__init__()` (*ams.interop.andes.Dynamic* method), 237  
`__init__()` (*ams.opt.Constraint* method), 73  
`__init__()` (*ams.opt.OModel* method), 76  
`__init__()` (*ams.opt.Objective* method), 74  
`__init__()` (*ams.opt.Var* method), 71  
`__init__()` (*ams.opt.omodel.Constraint* method), 216  
`__init__()` (*ams.opt.omodel.OModel* method), 218  
`__init__()` (*ams.opt.omodel.Objective* method), 219  
`__init__()` (*ams.opt.omodel.OptzBase* method), 221  
`__init__()` (*ams.opt.omodel.Param* method), 223  
`__init__()` (*ams.opt.omodel.Var* method), 226  
`__init__()` (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 60  
`__init__()` (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 205  
`__init__()` (*ams.system.System* method), 147  
`__init__()` (*ams.utils.paths.DisplayablePath* method), 247

## A

`add()` (*ams.system.System* method), 149

`addConstrs()` (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 206  
`addConstrs()` (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 60  
`addRParam()` (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 207  
`addRParam()` (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 61  
`addService()` (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 207  
`addService()` (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 61  
`addVars()` (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 208  
`addVars()` (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 62  
`alter()` (*ams.core.model.Model* method), 162  
`ams.cli`  
    module, 239  
`ams.core.model`  
    module, 162  
`ams.core.param`  
    module, 165  
`ams.core.service`  
    module, 169  
`ams.interop`  
    module, 233  
`ams.interop.andes`  
    module, 234  
`ams.io`  
    module, 227  
`ams.io.json`  
    module, 228  
`ams.io.matpower`  
    module, 229  
`ams.io.psse`  
    module, 230  
`ams.io.pypower`  
    module, 231  
`ams.io.xlsx`  
    module, 232  
`ams.main`  
    module, 240  
`ams.opt.omodel`  
    module, 215  
`ams.routines.routine`

module, 205  
 ams.system  
   module, 145  
 ams.utils.paths  
   module, 244  
 ams\_root() (in module *ams.utils.paths*), 245  
 as\_dict() (*ams.system.System* method), 150  
 assign\_memory() (*ams.core.service.LoadScale* method), 170  
 assign\_memory() (*ams.core.service.MinDur* method), 173  
 assign\_memory() (*ams.core.service.NumExpandDim* method), 176  
 assign\_memory() (*ams.core.service.NumHstack* method), 179  
 assign\_memory() (*ams.core.service.NumOp* method), 182  
 assign\_memory() (*ams.core.service.NumOpDual* method), 185  
 assign\_memory() (*ams.core.service.RampSub* method), 192  
 assign\_memory() (*ams.core.service.RBaseService* method), 187  
 assign\_memory() (*ams.core.service.ROperationService* method), 190  
 assign\_memory() (*ams.core.service.ValueService* method), 195  
 assign\_memory() (*ams.core.service.VarReduction* method), 197  
 assign\_memory() (*ams.core.service.VarSelect* method), 200  
 assign\_memory() (*ams.core.service.ZonalSum* method), 203

## B

build\_group\_table() (in module *ams.interop.andes*), 234

## C

calc\_pu\_coeff() (*ams.system.System* method), 150  
 call\_models() (*ams.system.System* method), 150  
 cases\_root() (in module *ams.utils.paths*), 245  
 class\_name (*ams.core.model.Model* property), 165  
 class\_name (*ams.core.param.RParam* property), 168  
 class\_name (*ams.core.service.LoadScale* property), 171  
 class\_name (*ams.core.service.MinDur* property), 174  
 class\_name (*ams.core.service.NumExpandDim* property), 177  
 class\_name (*ams.core.service.NumHstack* property), 180  
 class\_name (*ams.core.service.NumOp* property), 183  
 class\_name (*ams.core.service.NumOpDual* property), 186  
 class\_name (*ams.core.service.RampSub* property), 193

class\_name (*ams.core.service.RBaseService* property), 188  
 class\_name (*ams.core.service.ROperationService* property), 191  
 class\_name (*ams.core.service.ValueService* property), 196  
 class\_name (*ams.core.service.VarReduction* property), 198  
 class\_name (*ams.core.service.VarSelect* property), 201  
 class\_name (*ams.core.service.ZonalSum* property), 204  
 class\_name (*ams.opt.Constraint* property), 73  
 class\_name (*ams.opt.Objective* property), 75  
 class\_name (*ams.opt.OModel* property), 77  
 class\_name (*ams.opt.omodel.Constraint* property), 217  
 class\_name (*ams.opt.omodel.Objective* property), 220  
 class\_name (*ams.opt.omodel.OModel* property), 219  
 class\_name (*ams.opt.omodel.OptzBase* property), 222  
 class\_name (*ams.opt.omodel.Param* property), 224  
 class\_name (*ams.opt.omodel.Var* property), 227  
 class\_name (*ams.opt.Var* property), 72  
 class\_name (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* property), 215  
 class\_name (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* property), 69  
 collect\_config() (*ams.system.System* method), 150  
 collect\_ref() (*ams.system.System* method), 151  
 config\_logger() (in module *ams.main*), 240  
 confirm\_overwrite() (in module *ams.utils.paths*), 245  
 connectivity() (*ams.system.System* method), 151  
 Constraint (class in *ams.opt*), 72  
 Constraint (class in *ams.opt.omodel*), 216  
 create\_parser() (in module *ams.cli*), 239

## D

dc2ac() (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 209  
 dc2ac() (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 63  
 demo() (in module *ams.main*), 241  
 disable() (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 209  
 disable() (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 63  
 disable\_method() (in module *ams.system*), 145  
 disable\_methods() (in module *ams.system*), 145  
 display\_filename\_prefix\_last  
   (*ams.utils.paths.DisplayablePath* attribute), 248  
 display\_filename\_prefix\_middle  
   (*ams.utils.paths.DisplayablePath* attribute), 248  
 display\_parent\_prefix\_last  
   (*ams.utils.paths.DisplayablePath* attribute), 248  
 display\_parent\_prefix\_middle  
   (*ams.utils.paths.DisplayablePath* attribute), 248

- displayable() (*ams.utils.paths.DisplayablePath* method), 247
- DisplayablePath (*class in ams.utils.paths*), 247
- displayname (*ams.utils.paths.DisplayablePath* property), 248
- doc() (*ams.core.model.Model* method), 163
- doc() (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 209
- doc() (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 64
- doc() (*in module ams.main*), 241
- dtype (*ams.core.param.RParam* property), 168
- Dynamic (*class in ams.interop.andes*), 236
- ## E
- e\_clear() (*ams.system.System* method), 151
- edit\_conf() (*in module ams.main*), 241
- enable() (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 210
- enable() (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 64
- example() (*in module ams.system*), 146
- export\_csv() (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 210
- export\_csv() (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 64
- ## F
- f\_update() (*ams.system.System* method), 151
- fg\_to\_dae() (*ams.system.System* method), 151
- find\_devices() (*ams.system.System* method), 151
- find\_log\_path() (*in module ams.main*), 241
- find\_models() (*ams.system.System* method), 152
- from\_ipysheet() (*ams.system.System* method), 152
- ## G
- g\_islands() (*ams.system.System* method), 152
- g\_update() (*ams.system.System* method), 152
- get() (*ams.core.model.Model* method), 163
- get() (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 210
- get() (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 64
- get\_case() (*in module ams.utils.paths*), 245
- get\_config\_path() (*in module ams.utils.paths*), 245
- get\_dot\_andes\_path() (*in module ams.utils.paths*), 246
- get\_idx() (*ams.core.model.Model* method), 163
- get\_idx() (*ams.core.param.RParam* method), 167
- get\_idx() (*ams.opt.odel.Var* method), 226
- get\_idx() (*ams.opt.Var* method), 71
- get\_load() (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 211
- get\_load() (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 65
- get\_log\_dir() (*in module ams.utils.paths*), 246
- get\_names() (*ams.core.service.LoadScale* method), 171
- get\_names() (*ams.core.service.MinDur* method), 173
- get\_names() (*ams.core.service.NumExpandDim* method), 176
- get\_names() (*ams.core.service.NumHstack* method), 179
- get\_names() (*ams.core.service.NumOp* method), 182
- get\_names() (*ams.core.service.NumOpDual* method), 185
- get\_names() (*ams.core.service.RampSub* method), 192
- get\_names() (*ams.core.service.RBaseService* method), 188
- get\_names() (*ams.core.service.ROperationService* method), 190
- get\_names() (*ams.core.service.ValueService* method), 195
- get\_names() (*ams.core.service.VarReduction* method), 197
- get\_names() (*ams.core.service.VarSelect* method), 200
- get\_names() (*ams.core.service.ZonalSum* method), 203
- get\_pkl\_path() (*in module ams.utils.paths*), 246
- get\_pycode\_path() (*in module ams.utils.paths*), 246
- get\_z() (*ams.system.System* method), 153
- guess() (*in module ams.io*), 228
- ## I
- idx2uid() (*ams.core.model.Model* method), 164
- igmake() (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 211
- igmake() (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 65
- igraph() (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 211
- igraph() (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 65
- import\_groups() (*ams.system.System* method), 153
- import\_models() (*ams.system.System* method), 153
- import\_routines() (*ams.system.System* method), 153
- import\_types() (*ams.system.System* method), 154
- init() (*ams.opt.OModel* method), 77
- init() (*ams.opt.odel.OModel* method), 218
- init() (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 213
- init() (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 67
- init() (*ams.system.System* method), 154
- is\_tds (*ams.interop.andes.Dynamic* property), 238
- ## J
- j\_islands() (*ams.system.System* method), 154
- j\_update() (*ams.system.System* method), 154
- ## L
- l\_update\_eq() (*ams.system.System* method), 154
- l\_update\_var() (*ams.system.System* method), 155
- link\_andes() (*ams.interop.andes.Dynamic* method), 237
- link\_ext\_param() (*ams.system.System* method), 155
- list2array() (*ams.core.model.Model* method), 164
- list\_cases() (*in module ams.utils.paths*), 246
- load() (*in module ams.main*), 241

LoadScale (class in *ams.core.service*), 170

## M

main() (in module *ams.cli*), 239

make\_link\_table() (in module *ams.interop.andes*), 235

make\_tree() (*ams.utils.paths.DisplayablePath* class method), 247

MinDur (class in *ams.core.service*), 172

misc() (in module *ams.main*), 242

Model (class in *ams.core.model*), 162

module

*ams.cli*, 239

*ams.core.model*, 162

*ams.core.param*, 165

*ams.core.service*, 169

*ams.interop*, 233

*ams.interop.andes*, 234

*ams.io*, 227

*ams.io.json*, 228

*ams.io.matpower*, 229

*ams.io.psse*, 230

*ams.io.pypower*, 231

*ams.io.xlsx*, 232

*ams.main*, 240

*ams.opt.odel*, 215

*ams.routines.routine*, 205

*ams.system*, 145

*ams.utils.paths*, 244

mpc2system() (in module *ams.io.matpower*), 229

## N

n (*ams.core.param.RParam* property), 168

n (*ams.core.service.LoadScale* property), 171

n (*ams.core.service.MinDur* property), 174

n (*ams.core.service.NumExpandDim* property), 177

n (*ams.core.service.NumHstack* property), 180

n (*ams.core.service.NumOp* property), 183

n (*ams.core.service.NumOpDual* property), 186

n (*ams.core.service.RampSub* property), 193

n (*ams.core.service.RBaseService* property), 188

n (*ams.core.service.ROperationService* property), 191

n (*ams.core.service.ValueService* property), 196

n (*ams.core.service.VarReduction* property), 198

n (*ams.core.service.VarSelect* property), 201

n (*ams.core.service.ZonalSum* property), 204

n (*ams.opt.Constraint* property), 73

n (*ams.opt.Objective* property), 75

n (*ams.opt.odel.Constraint* property), 217

n (*ams.opt.odel.Objective* property), 220

n (*ams.opt.odel.OptzBase* property), 222

n (*ams.opt.odel.Param* property), 224

n (*ams.opt.odel.Var* property), 227

n (*ams.opt.Var* property), 72

NumExpandDim (class in *ams.core.service*), 175

NumHstack (class in *ams.core.service*), 178

NumOp (class in *ams.core.service*), 181

NumOpDual (class in *ams.core.service*), 184

## O

Objective (class in *ams.opt*), 74

Objective (class in *ams.opt.odel*), 219

OModel (class in *ams.opt*), 76

OModel (class in *ams.opt.odel*), 218

OptzBase (class in *ams.opt.odel*), 221

## P

Param (class in *ams.opt.odel*), 222

parse() (*ams.core.param.RParam* method), 168

parse() (*ams.core.service.LoadScale* method), 171

parse() (*ams.core.service.MinDur* method), 173

parse() (*ams.core.service.NumExpandDim* method), 176

parse() (*ams.core.service.NumHstack* method), 179

parse() (*ams.core.service.NumOp* method), 182

parse() (*ams.core.service.NumOpDual* method), 185

parse() (*ams.core.service.RampSub* method), 193

parse() (*ams.core.service.RBaseService* method), 188

parse() (*ams.core.service.ROperationService* method), 190

parse() (*ams.core.service.ValueService* method), 195

parse() (*ams.core.service.VarReduction* method), 198

parse() (*ams.core.service.VarSelect* method), 201

parse() (*ams.core.service.ZonalSum* method), 204

parse() (*ams.opt.Constraint* method), 73

parse() (*ams.opt.Objective* method), 75

parse() (*ams.opt.odel.Constraint* method), 216

parse() (*ams.opt.odel.Objective* method), 220

parse() (*ams.opt.odel.OptzBase* method), 221

parse() (*ams.opt.odel.Param* method), 223

parse() (*ams.opt.odel.Var* method), 226

parse() (*ams.opt.Var* method), 71

parse() (in module *ams.io*), 228

parse\_addfile() (in module *ams.interop.andes*), 235

ppc2system() (in module *ams.io.pypower*), 231

preamble() (in module *ams.cli*), 239

precompile() (*ams.system.System* method), 155

prepare() (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 214

prepare() (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 68

prepare() (*ams.system.System* method), 155

print\_license() (in module *ams.main*), 242

py2ppc() (in module *ams.io.pypower*), 231

## R

RampSub (class in *ams.core.service*), 191

RBaseService (class in *ams.core.service*), 187

read() (in module *ams.io.matpower*), 230



read() (in module *ams.io.pypower*), 232  
 receive() (*ams.interop.andes.Dynamic* method), 238  
 reload() (*ams.system.System* method), 156  
 remove\_output() (in module *ams.main*), 242  
 remove\_pycapsule() (*ams.system.System* method), 156  
 report() (*ams.system.System* method), 156  
 reset() (*ams.system.System* method), 156  
 ROperationService (class in *ams.core.service*), 189  
 RoutineModel (class in *ams.routines*), 60  
 RoutineModel (class in *ams.routines.routine*), 205  
 RParam (class in *ams.core.param*), 165  
 run() (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 214  
 run() (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 68  
 run() (in module *ams.main*), 242  
 run\_case() (in module *ams.main*), 243

## S

s\_update\_post() (*ams.system.System* method), 157  
 s\_update\_var() (*ams.system.System* method), 157  
 save\_conf() (in module *ams.main*), 244  
 save\_config() (*ams.system.System* method), 157  
 selftest() (in module *ams.main*), 244  
 send() (*ams.interop.andes.Dynamic* method), 238  
 set() (*ams.core.model.Model* method), 164  
 set() (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 214  
 set() (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 68  
 set\_address() (*ams.system.System* method), 157  
 set\_backref() (*ams.core.model.Model* method), 165  
 set\_config() (*ams.system.System* method), 157  
 set\_dae\_names() (*ams.system.System* method), 158  
 set\_logger\_level() (in module *ams.main*), 244  
 set\_output\_subidx() (*ams.system.System* method), 158  
 set\_var\_arrays() (*ams.system.System* method), 158  
 setup() (*ams.system.System* method), 158  
 shape (*ams.core.param.RParam* property), 168  
 shape (*ams.core.service.LoadScale* property), 172  
 shape (*ams.core.service.MinDur* property), 174  
 shape (*ams.core.service.NumExpandDim* property), 177  
 shape (*ams.core.service.NumHstack* property), 180  
 shape (*ams.core.service.NumOp* property), 183  
 shape (*ams.core.service.NumOpDual* property), 186  
 shape (*ams.core.service.RampSub* property), 193  
 shape (*ams.core.service.RBaseService* property), 189  
 shape (*ams.core.service.ROperationService* property), 191  
 shape (*ams.core.service.ValueService* property), 196  
 shape (*ams.core.service.VarReduction* property), 198  
 shape (*ams.core.service.VarSelect* property), 201  
 shape (*ams.core.service.ZonalSum* property), 204  
 shape (*ams.opt.Constraint* property), 74  
 shape (*ams.opt.Objective* property), 75  
 shape (*ams.opt.odel.Constraint* property), 217  
 shape (*ams.opt.odel.Objective* property), 220  
 shape (*ams.opt.odel.OptzBase* property), 222  
 shape (*ams.opt.odel.Param* property), 224  
 shape (*ams.opt.odel.Var* property), 227  
 shape (*ams.opt.Var* property), 72  
 size (*ams.core.param.RParam* property), 169  
 size (*ams.core.service.LoadScale* property), 172  
 size (*ams.core.service.MinDur* property), 174  
 size (*ams.core.service.NumExpandDim* property), 177  
 size (*ams.core.service.NumHstack* property), 180  
 size (*ams.core.service.NumOp* property), 183  
 size (*ams.core.service.NumOpDual* property), 186  
 size (*ams.core.service.RampSub* property), 194  
 size (*ams.core.service.RBaseService* property), 189  
 size (*ams.core.service.ROperationService* property), 191  
 size (*ams.core.service.ValueService* property), 196  
 size (*ams.core.service.VarReduction* property), 199  
 size (*ams.core.service.VarSelect* property), 202  
 size (*ams.core.service.ZonalSum* property), 205  
 size (*ams.opt.Constraint* property), 74  
 size (*ams.opt.Objective* property), 76  
 size (*ams.opt.odel.Constraint* property), 217  
 size (*ams.opt.odel.Objective* property), 221  
 size (*ams.opt.odel.OptzBase* property), 222  
 size (*ams.opt.odel.Param* property), 224  
 size (*ams.opt.odel.Var* property), 227  
 size (*ams.opt.Var* property), 72  
 solve() (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 214  
 solve() (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 68  
 store\_adder\_setter() (*ams.system.System* method), 158  
 store\_existing() (*ams.system.System* method), 159  
 store\_no\_check\_init() (*ams.system.System* method), 159  
 store\_sparse\_pattern() (*ams.system.System* method), 159  
 store\_switch\_times() (*ams.system.System* method), 159  
 summary() (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 214  
 summary() (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 68  
 summary() (*ams.system.System* method), 160  
 supported\_models() (*ams.system.System* method), 160  
 supported\_routines() (*ams.system.System* method), 160  
 switch\_action() (*ams.system.System* method), 160  
 System (class in *ams.system*), 146  
 system2mpc() (in module *ams.io.matpower*), 230  
 system2ppc() (in module *ams.io.pypower*), 232

## T

testlines() (in module *ams.io.matpower*), 230  
 testlines() (in module *ams.io.pypower*), 232

tests\_root() (in module *ams.utils.paths*), 246  
to\_andes() (*ams.system.System* method), 160  
to\_andes() (in module *ams.interop.andes*), 235  
to\_ipysheet() (*ams.system.System* method), 161

## U

undill() (*ams.system.System* method), 161  
unpack() (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 214  
unpack() (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 68  
update() (*ams.core.param.RParam* method), 168  
update() (*ams.core.service.LoadScale* method), 171  
update() (*ams.core.service.MinDur* method), 173  
update() (*ams.core.service.NumExpandDim* method), 176  
update() (*ams.core.service.NumHstack* method), 179  
update() (*ams.core.service.NumOp* method), 182  
update() (*ams.core.service.NumOpDual* method), 185  
update() (*ams.core.service.RampSub* method), 193  
update() (*ams.core.service.RBaseService* method), 188  
update() (*ams.core.service.ROperationService* method), 190  
update() (*ams.core.service.ValueService* method), 195  
update() (*ams.core.service.VarReduction* method), 198  
update() (*ams.core.service.VarSelect* method), 201  
update() (*ams.core.service.ZonalSum* method), 204  
update() (*ams.opt.OModel* method), 77  
update() (*ams.opt.omodel.OModel* method), 219  
update() (*ams.opt.omodel.Param* method), 224  
update() (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 215  
update() (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 69

## V

v (*ams.core.param.RParam* property), 169  
v (*ams.core.service.LoadScale* property), 172  
v (*ams.core.service.MinDur* property), 174  
v (*ams.core.service.NumExpandDim* property), 177  
v (*ams.core.service.NumHstack* property), 180  
v (*ams.core.service.NumOp* property), 183  
v (*ams.core.service.NumOpDual* property), 186  
v (*ams.core.service.RampSub* property), 194  
v (*ams.core.service.RBaseService* property), 189  
v (*ams.core.service.ROperationService* property), 191  
v (*ams.core.service.ValueService* property), 196  
v (*ams.core.service.VarReduction* property), 199  
v (*ams.core.service.VarSelect* property), 202  
v (*ams.core.service.ZonalSum* property), 205  
v (*ams.opt.Constraint* property), 74  
v (*ams.opt.Objective* property), 76  
v (*ams.opt.omodel.Constraint* property), 217  
v (*ams.opt.omodel.Objective* property), 221  
v (*ams.opt.omodel.Var* property), 227  
v (*ams.opt.Var* property), 72

v0 (*ams.core.service.MinDur* property), 174  
v0 (*ams.core.service.NumExpandDim* property), 177  
v0 (*ams.core.service.NumHstack* property), 180  
v0 (*ams.core.service.NumOp* property), 183  
v0 (*ams.core.service.NumOpDual* property), 186  
v0 (*ams.core.service.RampSub* property), 194  
v0 (*ams.core.service.VarReduction* property), 199  
v0 (*ams.core.service.VarSelect* property), 202  
v0 (*ams.core.service.ZonalSum* property), 205  
v1 (*ams.core.service.MinDur* property), 174  
v1 (*ams.core.service.NumExpandDim* property), 177  
v1 (*ams.core.service.NumHstack* property), 180  
v1 (*ams.core.service.NumOp* property), 183  
v1 (*ams.core.service.NumOpDual* property), 186  
v1 (*ams.core.service.RampSub* property), 194  
v1 (*ams.core.service.VarReduction* property), 199  
v1 (*ams.core.service.VarSelect* property), 202  
v1 (*ams.core.service.ZonalSum* property), 205  
v2 (*ams.opt.Constraint* property), 74  
v2 (*ams.opt.Objective* property), 76  
v2 (*ams.opt.omodel.Constraint* property), 217  
v2 (*ams.opt.omodel.Objective* property), 221  
ValueService (class in *ams.core.service*), 194  
Var (class in *ams.opt*), 69  
Var (class in *ams.opt.omodel*), 224  
VarReduction (class in *ams.core.service*), 196  
vars\_to\_dae() (*ams.system.System* method), 161  
vars\_to\_models() (*ams.system.System* method), 161  
VarSelect (class in *ams.core.service*), 199  
versioninfo() (in module *ams.main*), 244

## W

write() (in module *ams.io.json*), 229  
write() (in module *ams.io.xlsx*), 233

## Z

ZonalSum (class in *ams.core.service*), 202